

# SPECIFICATIONS

FOR:



**VAMC Northport**  
79 Middleville Rd.  
Northport, NY 11768

PROJECT:

## Sewage Treatment Plant Upgrades, Phase 1

REFERENCE NUMBERS:

**Contract: VA242-17-C-0161**  
**Project: 632-17-103**

DATE:

**April 23, 2019**  
**Revised October 18, 2019**  
**Revised November 8, 2019**



PREPARED BY:



**Hayduk Engineering, LLC**

1010 Route 112, Suite 200, Port Jefferson Station, NY 11776  
Tel: (631) 476-0600 | Fax: (631) 476-0606



DEPARTMENT OF VETERANS AFFAIRS

SEWAGE TREATMENT PLANT UPGRADES, PHASE 1  
 DEPARTMENT OF VETERANS AFFAIRS MEDICAL CENTER  
 NORTHPORT, NEW YORK  
 PROJECT NO. 631-17-103

SPECIFICATIONS

SECTION 00 01 10  
 TABLE OF CONTENTS

	<b>DIVISION 00 - SPECIAL SECTIONS</b>
00 01 15	List of Drawing Sheets
	<b>DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS</b>
01 00 00	General Requirements
01 32 16.15	Project Schedules
01 33 23	Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples
01 35 26	Safety Requirements
01 42 19	Reference Standards
01 45 29	Testing Laboratory Services
	<b>Division 03 - CONCRETE</b>
03 30 53	(Short-Form) Cast-in-Place Concrete
	<b>DIVISION 13 - SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION</b>
13 50 01	Fiberglass Tank Baffle Wall
13 50 02	Rotary Lobe Blowers
13 50 03	Micro Bar Screen
13 50 04	Magnetic Flow Meter, Transmitter and Paperless Recorder
13 50 05	DO Monitor
13 50 06	Piping, Fittings & Valves
13 50 07	Internal Recycle Pumps
13 50 08	Fine Bubble Aeration Equipment
	<b>DIVISION 22 - PLUMBING</b>
22 05 11	Common Work Results for Plumbing
22 05 23	General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping
	<b>DIVISION 26 - ELECTRICAL</b>
26 05 11	Requirements for Electrical Installations
26 05 19	Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables
26 05 26	Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems
26 05 33	Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems
26 05 73	Overcurrent Protective Device Coordination Study
26 24 19	Motor Control Centers
26 25 11	Busways
26 29 21	Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers
26 43 13	Surge Protective Devices

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

**SECTION 00 01 15**  
**LIST OF DRAWING SHEETS**

The drawings listed below accompanying this specification form a part of  
the contract.

<u>Drawing No.</u>	<u>Title</u>
210-GI-1	COVER
210-GI-2	GENERAL NOTES AND LEGEND
210-GS-1	OVERALL SITE PLAN
210-CU-1	FLOW SCHEMATIC AND HYDRAULIC PROFILE
210-CU-2	EXISTING STP PLAN AND DEMOLITION
210-CU-3	EXISTING MECHANICAL SECTIONS
210-CU-4	EXISTING MECHANICAL SECTIONS
210-CU-5	STP IMPROVEMENTS PLAN
210-CU-6	MECHANICAL SECTIONS
210-CU-7	MECHANICAL SECTIONS
210-CU-8	BLOWER ROOM PLAN
210-CU-9	BLOWER ROOM SECTIONS AND DETAILS
210-CU-10	MECHANICAL DETAILS
210-CU-11	MECHANICAL DETAILS
210-ES-1	ELECTRICAL SITE PLAN
210-ES-2	SINGLE LINE DIAGRAM

- - - END - - -

**THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK**

**SECTION 01 00 00**  
**GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

1.1 SAFETY REQUIREMENTS.....	1
1.2 GENERAL INTENTION.....	1
1.3 STATEMENT OF BID ITEM(S).....	1
1.4 SPECIFICATIONS AND DRAWINGS FOR CONTRACTOR.....	2
1.5 CONSTRUCTION SECURITY REQUIREMENTS.....	2
1.6 OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS.....	5
1.7 ALTERATIONS.....	12
1.8 DISPOSAL AND RETENTION.....	13
1.9 PROTECTION OF EXISTING VEGETATION, STRUCTURES, EQUIPMENT, UTILITIES, AND IMPROVEMENTS.....	14
1.10 RESTORATION.....	14
1.11 PHYSICAL DATA RESERVED).....	15
1.12 PROFESSIONAL SURVEYING SERVICES (RESERVED).....	15
1.13 LAYOUT OF WORK (RESERVED).....	15
1.14 AS-BUILT DRAWINGS.....	15
1.15 USE OF ROADWAYS.....	16
1.16 RESIDENT ENGINEER'S FIELD OFFICE (RESERVED).....	16
1.17 TEMPORARY USE OF MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT.....	16
1.18 TEMPORARY USE OF EXISTING ELEVATORS (RESERVED).....	17
1.19 TEMPORARY USE OF NEW ELEVATORS (RESERVED).....	17
1.20 TEMPORARY TOILETS.....	17
1.21 AVAILABILITY AND USE OF UTILITY SERVICES.....	18
1.22 NEW TELEPHONE EQUIPMENT (RESERVED).....	19
1.23 TESTS.....	19
1.24 INSTRUCTIONS.....	19
1.25 GOVERNMENT-FURNISHED PROPERTY (RESERVED).....	21
1.26 RELOCATED EQUIPMENT (RESERVED).....	21
1.27 STORAGE SPACE FOR DEPARTMENT OF VETERANS AFFAIRS EQUIPMENT (RESERVED).....	21
1.28 CONSTRUCTION SIGN (RESERVED).....	21
1.29 SAFETY SIGN (RESERVED).....	21

1.30 PHOTOGRAPHIC DOCUMENTATION (RESERVED).....	21
1.31 FINAL ELEVATION DIGITAL IMAGES (RESERVED).....	21
1.32 HISTORIC PRESERVATION (RESERVED).....	21
1.33 VA TRIRIGA CPMS (RESERVED).....	21



**SECTION 01 00 00**  
**GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

**1.1 SAFETY REQUIREMENTS**

Refer to Section 01 35 26, SAFETY REQUIREMENTS for safety and infection control requirements.

**1.2 GENERAL INTENTION**

- A. Contractor shall furnish labor and materials and perform work for Sewage Treatment Plant Upgrades, Phase 1 at the Northport VA Medical Center as required by the drawings and specifications.
- B. Visits to the site by Bidders may be made only by appointment with the Medical Center Engineering Officer.
- C. Offices of Hayduk Engineering, LLC, as Engineer, will render certain technical services during construction. Such services shall be considered as advisory to the Government and shall not be construed as expressing or implying a contractual act of the Government without affirmations by Contracting Officer or his duly authorized representative.
- D. Before placement and installation of work subject to tests by testing laboratory retained by Department of Veterans Affairs, the Contractor shall notify the Resident Engineer in sufficient time to enable testing laboratory personnel to be present at the site in time for proper taking and testing of specimens and field inspection. Such prior notice shall be not less than three work days unless otherwise designated by the Resident Engineer.
- E. All employees of Prime Contractor and subcontractors shall comply with VA security management program and obtain permission of the VA police, be identified by project and employer, and restricted from unauthorized access.

**1.3 STATEMENT OF BID ITEM(S)**

- A. ITEM I, GENERAL CONSTRUCTION: Work includes general construction, alterations, installation of new and replacement equipment, electrical work associated with the new equipment, necessary removal of existing structures and construction and certain other items.

#### **1.4 SPECIFICATIONS AND DRAWINGS FOR CONTRACTOR**

- A. Drawings and contract documents may be obtained from the website where the solicitation is posted. Additional copies will be at Contractor's expense.

#### **1.5 CONSTRUCTION SECURITY REQUIREMENTS**

##### A. Security Plan:

- 1. The security plan defines both physical and administrative security procedures that will remain effective for the entire duration of the project.
- 2. The Prime Contractor is responsible for assuring that all subcontractors working on the project and their employees also comply with these regulations.

##### B. Security Procedures:

- 1. Contractor's employees shall not enter the project site without appropriate badge. They may also be subject to inspection of their personal effects when entering or leaving the project site.
  - a. Prior to start of work, the Contractor shall submit a request for photo ID badges to the Resident Engineer for all employees of the Contractor and subcontractors requiring access to the project site. Such request shall include the following information for each applicant: legal name, date of birth, social security number, home address, job title, work phone number, and name of firm or company.
  - b. The issuance of photo ID badges will be arranged through VA Police. All requests must be submitted in advance to allow for processing before the start of work.
  - c. Upon completion of the work, the Contractor shall return all photo ID badges to the Resident Engineer for subsequent forwarding to VA Police for final disposition.
- 2. Before starting work the Prime Contractor shall give one week's notice to the Contracting Officer so that security arrangements can be provided for the employees. This notice is separate from any notices required for utility shutdown described later in this section.

3. No photography of VA premises is allowed without written permission of the Contracting Officer.
4. VA reserves the right to close down or shut down the project site and order Contractor's employees off the premises in the event of a national emergency. The Contractor may return to the site only with the written approval of the Contracting Officer.

C. Key Control:

1. The Contractor shall provide duplicate keys and lock combinations to the Resident Engineer for the purpose of security inspections of every area of project including tool boxes and parked machines and take any emergency action.
2. Only a limited number of keys will be issued to the Contractor. If the Contractor loses a key, all areas that are keyed to that key will be re-keyed at the Contractor's expense at a charge of up to \$25.00 per key and up to \$500.00 per change. All new keys required to be issued will be completed at the Contractor's expense.

D. Document Control:

1. Before starting any work, the Prime Contractor/subcontractors shall submit an electronic security memorandum describing the approach to following goals and maintaining confidentiality of "sensitive information".
2. The Prime Contractor is responsible for safekeeping of all drawings, project manual and other project information. This information shall be shared only with those with a specific need to accomplish the project.
3. Certain documents, sketches, videos or photographs and drawings may be marked "Law Enforcement Sensitive" or "Sensitive Unclassified". Secure such information in separate containers and limit the access to only those who will need it for the project. Return the information to the Contracting Officer upon request.
4. These security documents shall not be removed or transmitted from the project site without the written approval of Contracting Officer.

5. All paper waste or electronic media such as CDs and diskettes shall be shredded and destroyed in a manner acceptable to VA.
6. Notify Contracting Officer and Site Security Officer immediately when there is a loss or compromise of "sensitive information".
7. All electronic information shall be stored in specified location following VA standards and procedures using an Engineering Document Management Software (EDMS).
  - a. Security, access and maintenance of all project drawings, both scanned and electronic shall be performed and tracked through the EDMS system.
  - b. "Sensitive information" including drawings and other documents may be attached to e-mail provided all VA encryption procedures are followed.

E. Motor Vehicle Restrictions

1. Vehicle authorization request shall be required for any vehicle entering the site and such request shall be submitted 24 hours before the date and time of access. Access shall be restricted to picking up and dropping off materials and supplies.
2. A limited number of permits shall be issued for Contractor and its employees for parking in designated areas only.

F. Tools

1. Under no circumstances shall equipment, tools and other items of work to be left unattended for any reason. All tools, equipment and items of work must be under the immediate control of contractor employees.
2. If for some reason a work area must be left unattended, tools and other equipment must be placed in an appropriate box or container and locked. All tool boxes, containers or any other device used for the storage of tools and equipment shall be provided with a latch and padlock, and shall be kept locked at all times, except for placing and removing tools.
3. All doors to work areas must be monitored or locked to prevent access to the area from unauthorized persons and must be closed and

locked when rooms are left unattended. Failure to comply with this policy will be considered a violation of VA Regulations 1.218(b), Failure to comply with signs of a directive and restrictive nature posted for safety purposes, and subject to a \$50.00 fine. Subsequent similar violations may result in both imposition of such a fine as well as the Contracting Officer taking action under FAR 52.236-13, ACCIDENT PREVENTION, to suspend all contract work until violations are satisfactorily resolved, or under FAR 52.236-5, MATERIAL AND WORKMANSHIP, to remove from the worksite any personnel deemed by the Contracting Officer to be careless to the point of jeopardizing the welfare of facility patients or staff.

4. The contractor must report to the VA Police, any tools or equipment that are missing.
5. Tools and equipment found unattended will be confiscated and removed from the work area.

G. Signs

1. Signs must be placed at the entrance to work areas warning patients, staff and visitors of the work. Signs must be suitable for the condition of the work. Small pieces of paper with printing or writing are not acceptable.

**1.6 OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS**

- A. The Contractor shall confine all operations (including storage of materials) on Government premises to areas authorized or approved by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall hold and save the Government, its officers and agents, free and harmless from liability of any nature occasioned by the Contractor's performance.
- B. Temporary buildings (e.g., storage sheds, shops, offices) and utilities may be erected by the Contractor only with the approval of the Contracting Officer and shall be built with labor and materials furnished by the Contractor without expense to the Government. The temporary buildings and utilities shall remain the property of the Contractor and shall be removed by the Contractor at its expense upon completion of the work. With the written consent of the Contracting Officer, the buildings and utilities may be abandoned and need not be removed.

- C. Trailers or portable storage buildings will be permitted, where space is available, subject to the approval of the Contracting Officer. The trailers or buildings shall be in good condition, free from visible damage, rust and deterioration, and shall meet all applicable safety requirements. Trailers shall be roadworthy and comply with all appropriate state and local vehicle requirements. Failure to maintain storage trailers or buildings to these standards shall result in the removal of non-complying units at the Contractor's expense. A sign not smaller than 24 by 24 inches shall be conspicuously placed on the trailer depicting the company name, business phone number, and emergency phone number. Trailers shall be anchored to resist high winds and must meet applicable state or local standards for anchoring mobile trailers.
  
- D. The Contractor shall, under regulations prescribed by the Contracting Officer, use only established roadways, or use temporary roadways constructed by the Contractor when and as authorized by the Contracting Officer. When materials are transported in prosecuting the work, vehicles shall not be loaded beyond the loading capacity recommended by the manufacturer of the vehicle or prescribed by any Federal, State, or local law or regulation. When it is necessary to cross curbs or sidewalks, the Contractor shall protect them from damage. The Contractor shall repair or pay for the repair of any damaged curbs, sidewalks, or roads.
  
- E. Working space and space available for storing materials shall be as determined by the Resident Engineer.
  
- F. Construction Site Plan: Prior to the start of work, submit a site plan showing the locations and dimensions of temporary facilities (including layouts and details, equipment and material storage area, and access and haul routes, avenues of ingress/egress to the fenced area and details of the fence installation. Identify any areas which may have to be graveled to prevent the tracking of mud. Indicate if the use of a supplemental or other staging area is desired. Show locations of construction fences, site trailers, construction entrances, trash dumpsters, temporary sanitary facilities, and worker parking areas.
  
- G. Maintenance of Storage Areas: Keep fencing in a state of good repair and proper alignment. Grassed or unpaved areas, which are not

established roadways, will be covered with a layer of gravel as necessary to prevent rutting and the tracking of mud onto paved or established roadways, should the Contractor elect to traverse them with construction equipment or other vehicles; gravel gradation will be at the Contractor's discretion. Mow and maintain grass located within the boundaries of the construction site for the duration of the project. Grass and vegetation along fences, buildings, under trailers, and in areas not accessible to mowers will be edged or trimmed neatly. Cut grass (or annual weeds) within the construction and storage sites to a maximum 4 inch height at least once a week during the growing season unless the grass area is not visible to the public. Trim the grass around fences at time of grass cutting. Maintain grass or weeds on stockpiled earth as described above.

1. Remove construction debris, waste materials, packaging material and the like from the work site daily. Any dirt or mud which is tracked onto paved or surfaced roadways must be cleaned away. Store within the fenced area described above or at the supplemental storage area any materials resulting from demolition activities which are salvageable. Neatly stack stored materials not in trailers, whether new or salvaged.
  2. Upon completion of the project remove the signs, barricades, haul roads, and any other temporary products from the site. After removal of trailers, materials, and equipment from within the fenced area, remove the fence that will become the property of the Contractor. Restore to the original or better condition, areas used by the Contractor for the storage of equipment or material, or other use. Gravel used to traverse grassed areas must be removed and the area restored to its original condition, including top soil and seeding as necessary.
- H. Workmen are subject to rules of Medical Center applicable to their conduct.
- I. Execute work so as to interfere as little as possible with normal functioning of Medical Center as a whole, including operations of utility services, fire protection systems and any existing equipment, and with work being done by others. Use of equipment and tools that transmit vibrations and noises through the building structure, are not

permitted in buildings that are occupied, during construction, jointly by patients or medical personnel, and Contractor's personnel, except as permitted by Resident Engineer where required by limited working space.

1. Do not store materials and equipment in other than assigned areas.
2. Schedule delivery of materials and equipment to immediate construction working areas within buildings in use by Department of Veterans Affairs in quantities sufficient for not more than two work days. Provide unobstructed access to Medical Center areas required to remain in operation.
3. Where access by Medical Center personnel to vacated portions of buildings is not required, storage of Contractor's materials and equipment will be permitted subject to fire and safety requirements.

J. Phasing:

The Medical Center and Sewage Treatment Plant must maintain its operation 24 hours a day 7 days a week. Therefore, any interruption in service must be scheduled and coordinated with the Resident Engineer to ensure that no lapses in operation occur. It is the CONTRACTOR'S responsibility to develop a work plan and schedule detailing, at a minimum, the procedures to be employed, the equipment and materials to be used, the interim life safety measure to be used during the work, and a schedule defining the duration of the work with milestone subtasks. The work to be outlined shall include, but not be limited to:

To insure such executions, Contractor shall furnish the Resident Engineer with a schedule of approximate phasing dates on which the Contractor intends to accomplish work in each specific area of site, building or portion thereof. In addition, Contractor shall notify the Resident Engineer two weeks in advance of the proposed date of starting work in each specific area of site, building or portion thereof.

Arrange such phasing dates to insure accomplishment of this work in successive phases mutually agreeable to Resident Engineer and Contractor, as follows:

**Phase I: Perform work in process train 1, install new mechanical screen, and install two new blowers.**

**Phase II: Perform work in process train 2 and install two new blowers. Refer to staging notes on drawing 210-GI-2.**



- K. Contractor shall take all measures and provide all material necessary for protecting existing equipment and property in affected areas of construction against dust and debris, so that equipment and affected areas to be used in the treatment's operations will not be hindered. Contractor shall permit access to Department of Veterans Affairs personnel through other construction areas which serve as routes of access to such affected areas and equipment. Coordinate alteration work in areas occupied by Department of Veterans Affairs so that operations will continue during the construction period.
- L. When a building and/or construction site is turned over to Contractor, Contractor shall accept entire responsibility including upkeep and maintenance therefore:
2. Contractor shall maintain in operating condition existing fire protection and alarm equipment. In connection with fire alarm equipment, Contractor shall make arrangements for pre-inspection of site with Fire Department (Department of Veterans Affairs).
- M. Utilities Services: Maintain existing utility services for Treatment Plant at all times. Provide temporary facilities, labor, materials, equipment, connections, and utilities to assure uninterrupted services. Where necessary to cut existing water, steam, gases, sewer or air pipes, or conduits, wires, cables, etc. of utility services or of fire protection systems and communications systems (including telephone), they shall be cut and capped at suitable places where shown; or, in absence of such indication, where directed by Resident Engineer.
1. No utility service such as water, gas, steam, sewers or electricity, or fire protection systems and communications systems may be interrupted without prior approval of Resident Engineer. Electrical work shall be accomplished with all affected circuits or equipment de-energized. When an electrical outage cannot be accomplished, work on any energized circuits or equipment shall not commence without a detailed work plan, the Medical Center Director's prior knowledge and written approval. Refer to specification Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS for additional requirements.
  2. Contractor shall submit a request to interrupt any such services to Resident Engineer, in writing, 7 days in advance of proposed

- interruption. Request shall state reason, date, exact time of, and approximate duration of such interruption.
3. Contractor will be advised (in writing) of approval of request, or of which other date and/or time such interruption will cause least inconvenience to operations of Treatment Plant. Interruption time approved by Medical Center may occur at other than Contractor's normal working hours.
  4. Major interruptions of any system must be requested, in writing, at least 15 calendar days prior to the desired time and shall be performed as directed by the Resident Engineer.
  5. In case of a contract construction emergency, service will be interrupted on approval of Resident Engineer. Such approval will be confirmed in writing as soon as practical.
  6. Whenever it is required that a connection fee be paid to a public utility provider for new permanent service to the construction project, for such items as water, sewer, electricity, gas or steam, payment of such fee shall be the responsibility of the Government and not the Contractor.
- N. Abandoned Lines: All service lines such as wires, cables, conduits, ducts, pipes and the like, and their hangers or supports, which are to be abandoned but are not required to be entirely removed, shall be sealed, capped or plugged at the main, branch or panel they originate from. The lines shall not be capped in finished areas, but shall be removed and sealed, capped or plugged in ceilings, within furred spaces, in unfinished areas, or within walls or partitions; so that they are completely behind the finished surfaces.
- O. To minimize interference of construction activities with flow of Medical Center traffic, comply with the following:
1. Keep roads, walks and entrances to grounds, to parking and to occupied areas of buildings clear of construction materials, debris and standing construction equipment and vehicles.
  2. Method and scheduling of required cutting, altering and removal of existing roads, walks and entrances must be approved by the Resident Engineer.

3. Conduct work so as to minimize obstruction of traffic, and maintain traffic on at least half of the roadway width at all times. Obtain approval from the Resident Engineer prior to starting any activity that will obstruct traffic.
  4. Maintain and protect traffic on all affected roads during the construction period except as otherwise specifically directed by the Resident Engineer. Measures for the protection and diversion of traffic, including the provision of watchmen and flagmen, erection of barricades, placing of lights around and in front of equipment and the work, and the erection and maintenance of adequate warning, danger, and direction signs, will be as required by the Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices except as otherwise specifically directed by the Resident Engineer. Protect the traveling public from damage to person and property.
  5. Do not interfere with the peak traffic flows preceding and during normal operations without notification to and approval by the Resident Engineer.
- P. Coordinate the work for this contract with other construction operations as directed by Resident Engineer. This includes the scheduling of traffic and the use of roadways, as specified in Article, USE OF ROADWAYS.
- Q. Barricades: Erect and maintain temporary barricades to limit public access to hazardous areas. Whenever safe public access to paved areas such as roads, parking areas or sidewalks is prevented by construction activities or as otherwise necessary to ensure the safety of both pedestrian and vehicular traffic, barricades will be required. Securely place barricades clearly visible with adequate illumination to provide sufficient visual warning of the hazard during both day and night.
- R. Severe Storm Plan: In the event of a severe storm warning, the Contractor must:
1. Secure outside equipment and materials and place materials that could be damaged in protected areas.
  2. Check surrounding area, including roof, for loose material, equipment, debris, and other objects that could be blown away or against existing facilities.

3. Ensure that temporary erosion controls are adequate.

#### **1.7 ALTERATIONS**

- A. Survey: Before any work is started, the Contractor shall make a thorough survey with the Resident Engineer of in which alterations occur and areas which are anticipated routes of access, and furnish a report, signed by both to the Contracting Officer. This report shall list by rooms and spaces:
  1. Existing condition and types of walls and other surfaces not required to be altered throughout affected areas.
  2. Existence and conditions of items such as plumbing fixtures and accessories, electrical fixtures, equipment, etc., required by drawings to be either reused or relocated, or both.
  3. Shall note any discrepancies between drawings and existing conditions at site.
  4. Shall designate areas for working space, materials storage and routes of access to areas within buildings where alterations occur and which have been agreed upon by Contractor and Resident Engineer.
- B. Any items required by drawings to be either reused or relocated or both, found during this survey to be nonexistent, or in opinion of Resident Engineer, to be in such condition that their use is impossible or impractical, shall be furnished and/or replaced by Contractor with new items in accordance with specifications which will be furnished by Government. Provided the contract work is changed by reason of this Paragraph B, the contract will be modified accordingly, under provisions of clause entitled "DIFFERING SITE CONDITIONS" (FAR 52.236-2) and "CHANGES" (FAR 52.243-4 and VAAR 852.236-88).
- C. Re-Survey: Thirty days before expected partial or final inspection date, the Contractor and Resident Engineer together shall make a thorough re-survey of the areas of buildings involved. They shall furnish a report on conditions then existing, walls and other surfaces as compared with conditions of same as noted in first condition survey report:
  1. Re-survey report shall also list any damage caused by Contractor to such flooring and other surfaces, despite protection measures; and,

will form basis for determining extent of repair work required of Contractor to restore damage caused by Contractor's workmen in executing work of this contract.

D. Protection: Provide the following protective measures:

1. Wherever existing roof surfaces are disturbed they shall be protected against water infiltration. In case of leaks, they shall be repaired immediately upon discovery.
2. Temporary protection against damage for portions of existing structures and grounds where work is to be done, materials handled and equipment moved and/or relocated.
3. Protection of interior of existing structures at all times, from damage, dust and weather inclemency. Wherever work is performed, floor surfaces that are to remain in place shall be adequately protected prior to starting work, and this protection shall be maintained intact until all work in the area is completed.

#### **1.8 DISPOSAL AND RETENTION**

A. Materials and equipment accruing from work removed and from demolition of buildings or structures, or parts thereof, shall be disposed of as follows:

1. Reserved items which are to remain property of the Government are noted on drawings or in specifications as items to be stored. Items that remain property of the Government shall be removed or dislodged from present locations in such a manner as to prevent damage which would be detrimental to re-installation and reuse. Store such items where directed by Resident Engineer.
2. Items not reserved shall become property of the Contractor and be removed by Contractor from Medical Center.
3. Items of portable equipment and furnishings located in rooms and spaces in which work is to be done under this contract shall remain the property of the Government. When rooms and spaces are vacated by the Department of Veterans Affairs during the alteration period, such items which are NOT required by drawings and specifications to be either relocated or reused will be removed by the Government in advance of work to avoid interfering with Contractor's operation.

**1.9 PROTECTION OF EXISTING VEGETATION, STRUCTURES, EQUIPMENT, UTILITIES, AND IMPROVEMENTS**

- A. The Contractor shall preserve and protect all structures, equipment, and vegetation (such as trees, shrubs, and grass) on or adjacent to the work site, which are not to be removed and which do not unreasonably interfere with the work required under this contract. The Contractor shall only remove trees when specifically authorized to do so, and shall avoid damaging vegetation that will remain in place. If any limbs or branches of trees are broken during contract performance, or by the careless operation of equipment, or by workmen, the Contractor shall trim those limbs or branches with a clean cut and paint the cut with a tree-pruning compound as directed by the Contracting Officer.
- B. The Contractor shall protect from damage all existing improvements and utilities at or near the work site and on adjacent property of a third party, the locations of which are made known to or should be known by the Contractor. The Contractor shall repair any damage to those facilities, including those that are the property of a third party, resulting from failure to comply with the requirements of this contract or failure to exercise reasonable care in performing the work. If the Contractor fails or refuses to repair the damage promptly, the Contracting Officer may have the necessary work performed and charge the cost to the Contractor.

**(FAR 52.236-9)**

- C. Refer to Section 01 57 19, TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS, for additional requirements on protecting vegetation, soils and the environment. Refer to Articles, "ALTERATIONS", "RESTORATION", and "OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS" for additional instructions concerning repair of damage to structures and site improvements.

**1.10 RESTORATION**

- A. Remove, cut, alter, replace, patch and repair existing work as necessary to install new work. Except as otherwise shown or specified, do not cut, alter or remove any structural work, and do not disturb any ducts, plumbing, steam, gas, or electric work without approval of the Resident Engineer. Existing work to be altered or extended and that is found to be defective in any way, shall be reported to the Resident Engineer before it is disturbed. Materials and workmanship used in

restoring work, shall conform in type and quality to that of original existing construction, except as otherwise shown or specified.

- B. Upon completion of contract, deliver work complete and undamaged. Existing work (walls, ceilings, partitions, floors, mechanical and electrical work, lawns, paving, roads, walks, etc.) disturbed or removed as a result of performing required new work, shall be patched, repaired, reinstalled, or replaced with new work, and refinished and left in as good condition as existed before commencing work.
- C. At Contractor's own expense, Contractor shall immediately restore to service and repair any damage caused by Contractor's workmen to existing piping and conduits, wires, cables, etc., of utility services or of fire protection systems and communications systems (including telephone) which are not scheduled for discontinuance or abandonment.
- D. Expense of repairs to such utilities and systems not shown on drawings or locations of which are unknown will be covered by adjustment to contract time and price in accordance with clause entitled "CHANGES" (FAR 52.243-4 and VAAR 852.236-88) and "DIFFERING SITE CONDITIONS" (FAR 52.236-2).

**1.11 PHYSICAL DATA (RESERVED)**

**1.12 PROFESSIONAL SURVEYING SERVICES RESERVED)**

**1.13 LAYOUT OF WORK (RESERVED)**

**1.14 AS-BUILT DRAWINGS**

- A. The Contractor shall maintain two full size sets of as-built drawings which will be kept current during construction of the project, to include all contract changes, modifications and clarifications.
- B. All variations shall be shown in the same general detail as used in the contract drawings. To insure compliance, as-built drawings shall be made available for the Resident Engineer's review, as often as requested.
- C. Contractor shall deliver two approved completed sets of as-built drawings in the electronic version (scanned PDF) to the Resident Engineer within 15 calendar days after each completed phase and after the acceptance of the project by the Resident Engineer.
- D. Paragraphs A, B, & C shall also apply to all shop drawings.

**1.15 USE OF ROADWAYS**

- A. For hauling, use only established public roads and roads on Medical Center property and, when authorized by the Resident Engineer, such temporary roads which are necessary in the performance of contract work. Temporary roads shall be constructed and restoration performed by the Contractor at Contractor's expense. When necessary to cross curbing, sidewalks, or similar construction, they must be protected by well-constructed bridges. Minimize the interference with public traffic on roads selected for hauling material to and from the site. Investigate the adequacy of existing roads and their allowable load limit. Contractor is responsible for the repair of any damage to roads caused by construction operations.
- B. When new permanent roads are to be a part of this contract, Contractor may construct them immediately for use to facilitate building operations. These roads may be used by all who have business thereon within zone of building operations.
- C. When certain buildings (or parts of certain buildings) are required to be completed in advance of general date of completion, all roads leading thereto must be completed and available for use at time set for completion of such buildings or parts thereof.

**1.16 RESIDENT ENGINEER'S FIELD OFFICE (RESERVED)**

**1.17 TEMPORARY USE OF MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT**

- A. Use of new installed mechanical and electrical equipment to provide heat, ventilation, plumbing, light and power will be permitted subject to written approval and compliance with the following provisions:
1. Permission to use each unit or system must be given by Resident Engineer in writing. If the equipment is not installed and maintained in accordance with the written agreement and following provisions, the Resident Engineer will withdraw permission for use of the equipment.
  2. Electrical installations used by the equipment shall be completed in accordance with the drawings and specifications to prevent damage to the equipment and the electrical systems, i.e. transformers, relays, circuit breakers, fuses, conductors, motor controllers and their overload elements shall be properly sized, coordinated and adjusted.



Installation of temporary electrical equipment or devices shall be in accordance with NFPA 70, National Electrical Code, (2014 Edition), Article 590, *Temporary Installations*. Voltage supplied to each item of equipment shall be verified to be correct and it shall be determined that motors are not overloaded. The electrical equipment shall be thoroughly cleaned before using it and again immediately before final inspection including vacuum cleaning and wiping clean interior and exterior surfaces.

3. Units shall be properly lubricated, balanced, and aligned. Vibrations must be eliminated.
  4. Automatic temperature control systems for preheat coils shall function properly and all safety controls shall function to prevent coil freeze-up damage.
  5. The air filtering system utilized shall be that which is designed for the system when complete, and all filter elements shall be replaced at completion of construction and prior to testing and balancing of system.
  6. All components of heat production and distribution system, metering equipment, condensate returns, and other auxiliary facilities used in temporary service shall be cleaned prior to use; maintained to prevent corrosion internally and externally during use; and cleaned, maintained and inspected prior to acceptance by the Government.
- B. Prior to final inspection, the equipment or parts used which show wear and tear beyond normal, shall be replaced with identical replacements, at no additional cost to the Government.
- C. This article shall not reduce the requirements of the mechanical and electrical specifications sections.
- D. Any damage to the equipment or excessive wear due to prolonged use will be repaired replaced by the

**1.18 TEMPORARY USE OF EXISTING ELEVATORS (RESERVED)**

**1.19 TEMPORARY USE OF NEW ELEVATORS (RESERVED)**

**1.20 TEMPORARY TOILETS**

- A. Provide where directed, (for use of all Contractor's workmen) ample temporary sanitary toilet accommodations with suitable sewer and water

connections; or, when approved by Resident Engineer, provide suitable dry closets where directed. Keep such places clean and free from flies, and all connections and appliances connected therewith are to be removed prior to completion of contract, and premises left perfectly clean.

**1.21 AVAILABILITY AND USE OF UTILITY SERVICES**

- A. The Government shall make all reasonably required amounts of utilities available to the Contractor from existing outlets and supplies, as specified in the contract. The amount to be paid by the Contractor for chargeable electrical services shall be the prevailing rates charged to the Government. The Contractor shall carefully conserve any utilities furnished without charge.
- B. The Contractor, at Contractor's expense and in a workmanlike manner, in compliance with code and as satisfactory to the Contracting Officer, shall install and maintain all necessary temporary connections and distribution lines, and all meters required to measure the amount of electricity used for the purpose of determining charges. Before final acceptance of the work by the Government, the Contractor shall remove all the temporary connections, distribution lines, meters, and associated paraphernalia and repair restore the infrastructure as required.
- C. Contractor shall install meters at Contractor's expense and furnish the Medical Center a monthly record of the Contractor's usage of electricity as hereinafter specified.
- D. Heat: Furnish temporary heat necessary to prevent injury to work and materials through dampness and cold. Use of open salamanders or any temporary heating devices which may be fire hazards or may smoke and damage finished work, will not be permitted.
- E. Electricity (for Construction and Testing): Furnish all temporary electric services.
  - 1. Obtain electricity by connecting to the Treatment Plant electrical distribution system. The Contractor shall meter and pay for electricity required for electric cranes and hoisting devices, electrical welding devices and any electrical heating devices

providing temporary heat. Electricity for all other uses is available at no cost to the Contractor.

F. Water (for Construction and Testing): Furnish temporary water service.

1. Obtain water by connecting to the Treatment Plant water distribution system. Provide reduced pressure backflow preventer at each connection as per code. Water is available at no cost to the Contractor.

2. Maintain connections, pipe, fittings and fixtures and conserve water-use so none is wasted. Failure to stop leakage or other wastes will be cause for revocation (at Resident Engineer's discretion) of use of water from Medical Center's system.

#### **1.22 NEW TELEPHONE EQUIPMENT (RESERVED)**

#### **1.23 TESTS**

C. Conduct final tests required in various sections of specifications in presence of an authorized representative of the Contracting Officer. Contractor shall furnish all labor, materials, equipment, instruments, and forms, to conduct and record such tests.

D. Mechanical and electrical systems shall be balanced, controlled and coordinated. A system is defined as the entire system which must be coordinated to work together during normal operation to produce results for which the system is designed.

E. All related components as defined above shall be functioning when any system component is tested. Tests shall be completed within a reasonable period of time during which operating and environmental conditions remain reasonably constant and are typical of the design conditions.

F. Individual test result of any component, where required, will only be accepted when submitted with the test results of related components and of the entire system.

#### **1.24 INSTRUCTIONS**

A. Contractor shall furnish Maintenance and Operating manuals (hard copies and electronic) and verbal instructions when required by the various sections of the specifications and as hereinafter specified.

B. Manuals: Maintenance and Operating manuals and one compact disc (four hard copies and one electronic copy each) for each separate piece of equipment shall be delivered to the Resident Engineer coincidental with the delivery of the equipment to the job site. Manuals shall be complete, detailed guides for the maintenance and operation of equipment. They shall include complete information necessary for starting, adjusting, maintaining in continuous operation for long periods of time and dismantling and reassembling of the complete units and sub-assembly components. Manuals shall include an index covering all component parts clearly cross-referenced to diagrams and illustrations. Illustrations shall include "exploded" views showing and identifying each separate item. Emphasis shall be placed on the use of special tools and instruments. The function of each piece of equipment, component, accessory and control shall be clearly and thoroughly explained. All necessary precautions for the operation of the equipment and the reason for each precaution shall be clearly set forth. Manuals must reference the exact model, style and size of the piece of equipment and system being furnished. Manuals referencing equipment similar to but of a different model, style, and size than that furnished will not be accepted.

C. Instructions: Contractor shall provide qualified, factory-trained manufacturers' representatives to give detailed training to assigned Department of Veterans Affairs personnel in the operation and complete maintenance for each piece of equipment. All such training will be at the job site. These requirements are more specifically detailed in the various technical sections. Instructions for different items of equipment that are component parts of a complete system, shall be given in an integrated, progressive manner. All instructors for every piece of component equipment in a system shall be available until instructions for all items included in the system have been completed. This is to assure proper instruction in the operation of inter-related systems. All instruction periods shall be at such times as scheduled by the Resident Engineer and shall be considered concluded only when the Resident Engineer is satisfied in regard to complete and thorough coverage. The Contractor shall submit a course outline with associated material to the Resident Engineer for review and approval prior to scheduling training to ensure the subject matter covers the

expectations of VA and the contractual requirements. The Department of Veterans Affairs reserves the right to request the removal of, and substitution for, any instructor who, in the opinion of the Resident Engineer, does not demonstrate sufficient qualifications in accordance with requirements for instructors above.

**1.25 GOVERNMENT-FURNISHED PROPERTY (RESERVED)**

**1.26 RELOCATED EQUIPMENT (RESERVED)**

**1.27 STORAGE SPACE FOR DEPARTMENT OF VETERANS AFFAIRS EQUIPMENT (RESERVED)**

**1.28 CONSTRUCTION SIGN (RESERVED)**

**1.29 SAFETY SIGN (RESERVED)**

**1.30 PHOTOGRAPHIC DOCUMENTATION (RESERVED)**

**1.31 FINAL ELEVATION DIGITAL IMAGES (RESERVED)**

**1.32 HISTORIC PRESERVATION (RESERVED)**

**1.33 VA TRIRIGA CPMS (RESERVED)**

- - - E N D - - -

Sewage treatment Plant Upgrades, Phase 1  
Department of Veterans Affairs

Project No. 631-17-103  
Northport, New York

**THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK**

**SECTION 01 32 16.15**  
**PROJECT SCHEDULES**

**PART 1- GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION:**

- A. The Contractor shall develop a Critical Path Method (CPM) plan and schedule demonstrating fulfillment of the contract requirements (Project Schedule), and shall keep the Project Schedule up-to-date in accordance with the requirements of this section and shall utilize the plan for scheduling, coordinating and monitoring work under this contract (including all activities of subcontractors, equipment vendors and suppliers). Conventional Critical Path Method (CPM) technique shall be utilized to satisfy both time and cost applications.

**1.2 CONTRACTOR'S REPRESENTATIVE:**

- A. The Contractor shall designate an authorized representative responsible for the Project Schedule including preparation, review and progress reporting with and to the Contracting Officer's Representative (COR).
- B. The Contractor's representative shall have direct project control and complete authority to act on behalf of the Contractor in fulfilling the requirements of this specification section.
- C. The Contractor's representative shall have the option of developing the Project Schedule within their organization or to engage the services of an outside consultant. If an outside scheduling consultant is utilized, Section 1.3 of this specification will apply.

**1.3 CONTRACTOR'S CONSULTANT:**

- A. The Contractor shall submit a qualification proposal to the COR, within 10 days of bid acceptance. The qualification proposal shall include:
1. The name and address of the proposed consultant.
  2. Information to show that the proposed consultant has the qualifications to meet the requirements specified in the preceding paragraph.
  3. A representative sample of prior construction projects, which the proposed consultant has performed complete project scheduling services. These representative samples shall be of similar size and scope.
- B. The Contracting Officer has the right to approve or disapprove the proposed consultant, and will notify the Contractor of the VA decision within seven calendar days from receipt of the qualification proposal. In case of disapproval, the Contractor shall resubmit another consultant within 10 calendar days for renewed consideration. The

Contractor shall have their scheduling consultant approved prior to submitting any schedule for approval.

**1.4 COMPUTER PRODUCED SCHEDULES:**

- A. The Contractor shall provide monthly, to the Department of Veterans Affairs (VA), all computer-produced time/cost schedules and reports generated from monthly project updates. This monthly computer service will include: three copies of up to five different reports (inclusive of all pages) available within the user defined reports of the scheduling software approved by the Contracting Officer; a hard copy listing of all Project Schedule changes, and associated data, made at the update and an electronic file of this data; and the resulting monthly updated schedule in PDM format. These must be submitted with and substantively support the Contractor's monthly payment request and the signed look ahead report. The COR shall identify the five different report formats that the Contractor shall provide.
- B. The Contractor shall be responsible for the correctness and timeliness of the computer-produced reports. The Contractor shall also be responsible for the accurate and timely submittal of the updated Project Schedule and all CPM data necessary to produce the computer reports and payment request that is specified.
- C. The VA will report errors in computer-produced reports to the Contractor's representative within ten calendar days from receipt of reports. The Contractor shall reprocess the computer-produced reports when requested by the Contracting Officer's representative, to correct errors which affect the payment and schedule for the project.

**1.5 THE COMPLETE PROJECT SCHEDULE SUBMITTAL:**

- A. Within 45 calendar days after receipt of Notice to Proceed, the Contractor shall submit for the Contracting Officer's review; three blue line copies of the interim schedule on sheets of paper 765 x 1070 mm (30 x 42 inches) and an electronic file in the previously approved CPM schedule program. The submittal shall also include three copies of a computer-produced activity/event ID schedule showing project duration; phase completion dates; and other data, including event cost. Each activity/event on the computer-produced schedule shall contain as a minimum, but not limited to, activity/event ID, activity/event description, duration, budget amount, early start date, early finish date, late start date, late finish date and total float. Work activity/event relationships shall be restricted to finish-to-start or start-to-start without lead or lag constraints. Activity/event date



constraints, not required by the contract, will not be accepted unless submitted to and approved by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall make a separate written detailed request to the Contracting Officer identifying these date constraints and secure the Contracting Officer's written approval before incorporating them into the network diagram. The Contracting Officer's separate approval of the Project Schedule shall not excuse the Contractor of this requirement. Logic events (non-work) will be permitted where necessary to reflect proper logic among work events, but must have zero duration. The complete working schedule shall reflect the Contractor's approach to scheduling the complete project. **The final Project Schedule in its original form shall contain no contract changes or delays which may have been incurred during the final network diagram development period and shall reflect the entire contract duration as defined in the bid documents.** These changes/delays shall be entered at the first update after the final Project Schedule has been approved. The Contractor should provide their requests for time and supporting time extension analysis for contract time as a result of contract changes/delays, after this update, and in accordance with Article, ADJUSTMENT OF CONTRACT COMPLETION.

- B. Within 30 calendar days after receipt of the complete project interim Project Schedule and the complete final Project Schedule, the Contracting Officer or his representative, will do one or both of the following:
  - 1. Notify the Contractor concerning his actions, opinions, and objections.
  - 2. A meeting with the Contractor at or near the job site for joint review, correction or adjustment of the proposed plan will be scheduled if required. Within 14 calendar days after the joint review, the Contractor shall revise and shall submit three blue line copies of the revised Project Schedule, three copies of the revised computer-produced activity/event ID schedule and a revised electronic file as specified by the Contracting Officer. The revised submission will be reviewed by the Contracting Officer and, if found to be as previously agreed upon, will be approved.
- C. The approved baseline schedule and the computer-produced schedule(s) generated there from shall constitute the approved baseline schedule until subsequently revised in accordance with the requirements of this section.

- D. The Complete Project Schedule shall contain approximately 30 work activities/events.

**1.6 WORK ACTIVITY/EVENT COST DATA:**

- A. The Contractor shall cost load all work activities/events except procurement activities. The cumulative amount of all cost loaded work activities/events (including alternates) shall equal the total contract price. Prorate overhead, profit and general conditions on all work activities/events for the entire project length. The Contractor shall generate from this information cash flow curves indicating graphically the total percentage of work activity/event dollar value scheduled to be in place on early finish, late finish. These cash flow curves will be used by the Contracting Officer to assist him in determining approval or disapproval of the cost loading. Negative work activity/event cost data will not be acceptable, except on VA issued contract changes.
- B. The Contractor shall cost load work activities/events for guarantee period services, test, balance and adjust various systems in accordance with the provisions in Article, FAR 52.232-5 (PAYMENT UNDER FIXED-PRICE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS) and VAAR 852.236-83 (PAYMENT UNDER FIXED-PRICE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS).
- C. In accordance with FAR 52.236-1 (PERFORMANCE OF WORK BY THE CONTRACTOR) and VAAR 852.236-72 (PERFORMANCE OF WORK BY THE CONTRACTOR), the Contractor shall submit, simultaneously with the cost per work activity/event of the construction schedule required by this Section, a responsibility code for all activities/events of the project for which the Contractor's forces will perform the work.
- D. The Contractor shall cost load work activities/events for all BID ITEMS including ASBESTOS ABATEMENT. The sum of each BID ITEM work shall equal the value of the bid item in the Contractors' bid.

**1.7 PROJECT SCHEDULE REQUIREMENTS:**

- A. Show on the Project Schedule the sequence of work activities/events required for complete performance of all items of work. The Contractor shall:
1. Show activities/events as:
    - a. Contractor's time required for submittal of shop drawings, templates, fabrication, delivery and similar pre-construction work.

- b. Contracting Officer's and Architect-Engineer's review and approval of shop drawings, equipment schedules, samples, template, or similar items.
  - c. Interruption of VA Facility's utilities, delivery of Government furnished equipment, preparation of coordination, layout and rough-in drawings, project phasing and any other specification requirements.
  - d. Work required in occupied areas of buildings outside of any areas to be vacated during the performance of work.
  - e. Test, balance and adjust various systems and pieces of equipment, maintenance and operation manuals, instructions and preventive maintenance tasks.
  - f. VA inspection and acceptance activity/event with a minimum duration of five work days at the end of each phase and immediately preceding any VA move activity/event required by the contract phasing for that phase.
2. Show not only the activities/events for actual construction work for each trade category of the project, but also trade relationships to indicate the movement of trades from one area, floor, or building, to another area, floor, or building, for at least five trades who are performing major work under this contract.
  3. Break up the work into activities/events of a duration no longer than 20 work days each or one reporting period, except as to non-construction activities/events (i.e., procurement of materials, delivery of equipment, concrete and asphalt curing) and any other activities/events for which the COR may approve the showing of a longer duration. The duration for VA approval of any required submittal, shop drawing, or other submittals will not be less than 20 work days.
  4. Describe work activities/events clearly, so the work is readily identifiable for assessment of completion. Activities/events labeled "start," "continue," or "completion," are not specific and will not be allowed. Lead and lag time activities will not be acceptable.
  5. The schedule shall be generally numbered in such a way to reflect either discipline, phase or location of the work.
- B. The Contractor shall submit the following supporting data in addition to the Project Schedule:
1. The appropriate project calendar including working days and holidays.

2. The planned number of shifts per day.
3. The number of hours per shift.

Failure of the Contractor to include this data shall delay the review of the submittal until the Contracting Officer is in receipt of the missing data.

- C. To the extent that the Project Schedule or any revised Project Schedule shows anything not jointly agreed upon, it shall not be deemed to have been approved by the COR. Failure to include any element of work required for the performance of this contract shall not excuse the Contractor from completing all work required within any applicable completion date of each phase regardless of the COR's approval of the Project Schedule.
- D. Compact Disk Requirements and CPM Activity/Event Record Specifications: Submit to the VA an electronic file(s) containing one file of the data required to produce a schedule, reflecting all the activities/events of the complete Project Schedule being submitted.

**1.8 PAYMENT TO THE CONTRACTOR:**

- A. Monthly, the Contractor shall submit an application and certificate for payment using VA Form 10-6001a or the AIA application and certificate for payment documents G702 & G703 reflecting updated schedule activities and cost data in accordance with the provisions of the following Article, PAYMENT AND PROGRESS REPORTING, as the basis upon which progress payments will be made pursuant to Article, FAR 52.232-5 (PAYMENT UNDER FIXED-PRICE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS) and VAAR 852.236-83 (PAYMENT UNDER FIXED-PRICE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS). The Contractor shall be entitled to a monthly progress payment upon approval of estimates as determined from the currently approved updated Project Schedule. Monthly payment requests shall include: a listing of all agreed upon Project Schedule changes and associated data; and an electronic file(s) of the resulting monthly updated schedule.
- B. Approval of the Contractor's monthly Application for Payment shall be contingent, among other factors, on the submittal of a satisfactory monthly update of the Project Schedule.

**1.9 PAYMENT AND PROGRESS REPORTING:**

- A. Monthly schedule update meetings will be held on dates mutually agreed to by the COR and the Contractor. Contractor and their CPM consultant (if applicable) shall attend all monthly schedule update meetings. The Contractor shall accurately update the Project Schedule and all other data required and provide this information to the COR three work days

in advance of the schedule update meeting. Job progress will be reviewed to verify:

1. Actual start and/or finish dates for updated/completed activities/events.
  2. Remaining duration for each activity/event started, or scheduled to start, but not completed.
  3. Logic, time and cost data for change orders, and supplemental agreements that are to be incorporated into the Project Schedule.
  4. Changes in activity/event sequence and/or duration which have been made, pursuant to the provisions of following Article, ADJUSTMENT OF CONTRACT COMPLETION.
  5. Completion percentage for all completed and partially completed activities/events.
  6. Logic and duration revisions required by this section of the specifications.
  7. Activity/event duration and percent complete shall be updated independently.
- B. After completion of the joint review, the Contractor shall generate an updated computer-produced calendar-dated schedule and supply the Contracting Officer's Representative with reports in accordance with the Article, COMPUTER PRODUCED SCHEDULES, specified.
- C. After completing the monthly schedule update, the Contractor's representative or scheduling consultant shall rerun all current period contract change(s) against the prior approved monthly Project Schedule. The analysis shall only include original workday durations and schedule logic agreed upon by the Contractor and Resident Engineer for the contract change(s). When there is a disagreement on logic and/or durations, the Contractor shall use the schedule logic and/or durations provided and approved by the Resident Engineer. After each rerun update, the resulting electronic Project Schedule data file shall be appropriately identified and submitted to VA in accordance to the requirements listed in Articles 1.4 and 1.7. This electronic submission is separate from the regular monthly Project Schedule update requirements and shall be submitted to the Resident Engineer within fourteen (14) calendar days of completing the regular schedule update. **Before inserting the contract changes durations, care must be taken to ensure that only the original durations will be used for the analysis, not the reported durations after progress. In addition, once the final network diagram is approved, the Contractor must recreate all manual**

**progress payment updates on this approved network diagram and associated reruns for contract changes in each of these update periods as outlined above for regular update periods. This will require detailed record keeping for each of the manual progress payment updates.**

- D. Following approval of the CPM schedule, VA, the Contractor, its approved CPM Consultant, and all subcontractors needed, as determined by the Resident Engineer, shall meet to discuss the monthly updated schedule. The main emphasis shall be to address work activities to avoid slippage of Project Schedule and to identify any necessary actions required to maintain Project Schedule during the reporting period. The Government representatives and the Contractor should conclude the meeting with a clear understanding of those work and administrative actions necessary to maintain Project Schedule status during the reporting period. This schedule coordination meeting will occur after each monthly Project Schedule update meeting utilizing the resulting schedule reports from that schedule update. If the project is behind schedule, discussions should include ways to prevent further slippage as well as ways to improve the Project Schedule status, when appropriate.

**1.10 RESPONSIBILITY FOR COMPLETION:**

- A. If it becomes apparent from the current revised monthly progress schedule that phasing or contract completion dates will not be met, the Contractor shall execute some or all of the following remedial actions:
1. Increase construction manpower in such quantities and crafts as necessary to eliminate the backlog of work.
  2. Increase the number of working hours per shift, shifts per working day, working days per week, the amount of construction equipment, or any combination of the foregoing to eliminate the backlog of work.
  3. Reschedule the work in conformance with the specification requirements.
- B. Prior to proceeding with any of the above actions, the Contractor shall notify and obtain approval from the COR for the proposed schedule changes. If such actions are approved, the representative schedule revisions shall be incorporated by the Contractor into the Project Schedule before the next update, at no additional cost to the Government.

**1.11 CHANGES TO THE SCHEDULE:**

- A. Within 30 calendar days after VA acceptance and approval of any updated Project Schedule, the Contractor shall submit a revised electronic file(s) and a list of any activity/event changes including predecessors and successors for any of the following reasons:
1. Delay in completion of any activity/event or group of activities/events, which may be involved with contract changes, strikes, unusual weather, and other delays will not relieve the Contractor from the requirements specified unless the conditions are shown on the CPM as the direct cause for delaying the project beyond the acceptable limits.
  2. Delays in submittals, or deliveries, or work stoppage are encountered which make rescheduling of the work necessary.
  3. The schedule does not represent the actual prosecution and progress of the project.
  4. When there is, or has been, a substantial revision to the activity/event costs regardless of the cause for these revisions.
- B. CPM revisions made under this paragraph which affect the previously approved computer-produced schedules for Government furnished equipment, vacating of areas by the VA Facility, contract phase(s) and sub-phase(s), utilities furnished by the Government to the Contractor, or any other previously contracted item, shall be furnished in writing to the Contracting Officer for approval.
- C. Contracting Officer's approval for the revised Project Schedule and all relevant data is contingent upon compliance with all other paragraphs of this section and any other previous agreements by the Contracting Officer or the VA representative.
- D. The cost of revisions to the Project Schedule resulting from contract changes will be included in the proposal for changes in work as specified in FAR 52.243-4 (CHANGES) and VAAR 852.236-88 (CHANGES - SUPPLEMENTAL), and will be based on the complexity of the revision or contract change, man hours expended in analyzing the change, and the total cost of the change.
- E. The cost of revisions to the Project Schedule not resulting from contract changes is the responsibility of the Contractor.

**1.12 ADJUSTMENT OF CONTRACT COMPLETION:**

- A. The contract completion time will be adjusted only for causes specified in this contract. Request for an extension of the contract completion date by the Contractor shall be supported with a justification, CPM

data and supporting evidence as the COR may deem necessary for determination as to whether or not the Contractor is entitled to an extension of time under the provisions of the contract. Submission of proof based on revised activity/event logic, durations (in work days) and costs is obligatory to any approvals. The schedule must clearly display that the Contractor has used, in full, all the float time available for the work involved in this request. The Contracting Officer's determination as to the total number of days of contract extension will be based upon the current computer-produced calendar-dated schedule for the time period in question and all other relevant information.

- B. Actual delays in activities/events which, according to the computer-produced calendar-dated schedule, do not affect the extended and predicted contract completion dates shown by the critical path in the network, will not be the basis for a change to the contract completion date. The Contracting Officer will within a reasonable time after receipt of such justification and supporting evidence, review the facts and advise the Contractor in writing of the Contracting Officer's decision.
- C. The Contractor shall submit each request for a change in the contract completion date to the Contracting Officer in accordance with the provisions specified under FAR 52.243-4 (CHANGES) and VAAR 852.236-88 (CHANGES - SUPPLEMENTAL). The Contractor shall include, as a part of each change order proposal, a sketch showing all CPM logic revisions, duration (in work days) changes, and cost changes, for work in question and its relationship to other activities on the approved network diagram.
- D. All delays due to non-work activities/events such as RFIs, WEATHER, STRIKES, and similar non-work activities/events shall be analyzed on a month by month basis.

- - - E N D - - -



**SECTION 01 33 23**  
**SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES**

- 1-1. Refer to Articles titled SPECIFICATIONS AND DRAWINGS FOR CONSTRUCTION (FAR 52.236-21) and, SPECIAL NOTES (VAAR 852.236-91), in GENERAL CONDITIONS.
- 1-2. For the purposes of this contract, samples, test reports, certificates, and manufacturers' literature and data shall also be subject to the previously referenced requirements. The following text refers to all items collectively as SUBMITTALS.
- 1-3. Submit for approval, all of the items specifically mentioned under the separate sections of the specification, with information sufficient to evidence full compliance with contract requirements. Materials, fabricated articles and the like to be installed in permanent work shall equal those of approved submittals. After an item has been approved, no change in brand or make will be permitted unless:
  - A. Satisfactory written evidence is presented to, and approved by Contracting Officer, that manufacturer cannot make scheduled delivery of approved item or;
  - B. Item delivered has been rejected and substitution of a suitable item is an urgent necessity or;
  - C. Other conditions become apparent which indicates approval of such substitute item to be in best interest of the Government.
- 1-4. Forward submittals in sufficient time to permit proper consideration and approval action by Government. Time submission to assure adequate lead time for procurement of contract - required items. Delays attributable to untimely and rejected submittals will not serve as a basis for extending contract time for completion.
- 1-5. Submittals will be reviewed for compliance with contract requirements by Engineer, and action thereon will be taken by Resident Engineer on behalf of the Contracting Officer.
- 1-6. Upon receipt of submittals, Engineer will assign a file number thereto. Contractor, in any subsequent correspondence, shall refer to this file and identification number to expedite replies relative to previously approved or disapproved submittals.

- 1-7. The Government reserves the right to require additional submittals, whether or not particularly mentioned in this contract. If additional submittals beyond those required by the contract are furnished pursuant to request therefor by Contracting Officer, adjustment in contract price and time will be made in accordance with Articles titled CHANGES (FAR 52.243-4) and CHANGES - SUPPLEMENT (VAAR 852.236-88) of the GENERAL CONDITIONS.
- 1-8. Schedules called for in specifications and shown on shop drawings shall be submitted for use and information of Department of Veterans Affairs and Engineer. However, the Contractor shall assume responsibility for coordinating and verifying schedules. The Contracting Officer and Engineer assumes no responsibility for checking schedules or layout drawings for exact sizes, exact numbers and detailed positioning of items.
- 1-9. Submittals must be submitted by Contractor only and shipped prepaid. Contracting Officer assumes no responsibility for checking quantities or exact numbers included in such submittals.
- A. Submit samples in single units unless otherwise specified. Submit shop drawings, schedules, manufacturers' literature and data, and certificates in quadruplicate, except where a greater number is specified.
- B. Submittals will receive consideration only when covered by a transmittal letter signed by Contractor. Letter shall be sent via first class mail and shall contain the list of items, name of Medical Center, name of Contractor, contract number, applicable specification paragraph numbers, applicable drawing numbers (and other information required for exact identification of location for each item), manufacturer and brand, ASTM or Federal Specification Number (if any) and such additional information as may be required by specifications for particular item being furnished. In addition, catalogs shall be marked to indicate specific items submitted for approval.
1. A copy of letter must be enclosed with items, and any items received without identification letter will be considered "unclaimed goods" and held for a limited time only.
2. Each sample, certificate, manufacturers' literature and data shall be labeled to indicate the name and location of the Medical Center, name of Contractor, manufacturer, brand, contract number and ASTM or

- Federal Specification Number as applicable and location(s) on project.
3. Required certificates shall be signed by an authorized representative of manufacturer or supplier of material, and by Contractor.
- C. If submittal samples have been disapproved, resubmit new samples as soon as possible after notification of disapproval. Such new samples shall be marked "Resubmitted Sample" in addition to containing other previously specified information required on label and in transmittal letter.
- E. Approved samples will be kept on file by the Resident Engineer at the site until completion of contract, at which time such samples will be delivered to Contractor as Contractor's property. Where noted in technical sections of specifications, approved samples in good condition may be used in their proper locations in contract work. At completion of contract, samples that are not approved will be returned to Contractor only upon request and at Contractor's expense. Such request should be made prior to completion of the contract. Disapproved samples that are not requested for return by Contractor will be discarded after completion of contract.
- F. Submittal drawings (shop, erection or setting drawings) and schedules, required for work of various trades, shall be checked before submission by technically qualified employees of Contractor for accuracy, completeness and compliance with contract requirements. These drawings and schedules shall be stamped and signed by Contractor certifying to such check.
1. For each drawing required, submit one legible photographic paper or vellum reproducible.
  2. Reproducible shall be full size.
  3. Each drawing shall have marked thereon, proper descriptive title, including Medical Center location, project number, manufacturer's number, reference to contract drawing number, detail Section Number, and Specification Section Number.
  4. A space 120 mm by 125 mm (4-3/4 by 5 inches) shall be reserved on each drawing to accommodate approval or disapproval stamp.
  5. Submit drawings, ROLLED WITHIN A MAILING TUBE, fully protected for shipment.

6. One reproducible print of approved or disapproved shop drawings will be forwarded to Contractor.
7. When work is directly related and involves more than one trade, shop drawings shall be submitted to Engineer under one cover.
- 1-10. Samples, shop drawings, test reports, certificates and manufacturers' literature and data, shall be submitted for approval to **Hayduk Engineering, LLC, 1010 Route 112, Port Jefferson Station, NY 11776.**
- 1-11. At the time of transmittal to the Engineer, the Contractor shall also send a copy of the complete submittal directly to the Resident Engineer.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 01 35 26**  
**SAFETY REQUIREMENTS**

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

1.1 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS.....	1
1.2 DEFINITIONS.....	2
1.3 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS.....	4
1.4 ACCIDENT PREVENTION PLAN (APP).....	4
1.5 ACTIVITY HAZARD ANALYSES (AHAs).....	9
1.6 PRECONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE.....	11
1.7 SITE SAFETY AND HEALTH OFFICER (SSHO) and COMPETENT PERSON (CP).....	11
1.8 TRAINING.....	12
1.9 INSPECTIONS.....	13
1.10 ACCIDENTS, OSHA 300 LOGS, AND MAN-HOURS.....	14
1.11 PERSONAL PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT (PPE).....	15
1.12 INFECTION CONTROL.....	15
1.13 TUBERCULOSIS SCREENING (RESERVED).....	18
1.14 FIRE SAFETY.....	18
1.15 ELECTRICAL.....	20
1.16 FALL PROTECTION.....	21
1.17 SCAFFOLDS AND OTHER WORK PLATFORMS.....	22
1.18 EXCAVATION AND TRENCHES.....	23
1.19 CRANES.....	26
1.20 CONTROL OF HAZARDOUS ENERGY (LOCKOUT/TAGOUT).....	27
1.21 CONFINED SPACE ENTRY.....	27
1.22 WELDING AND CUTTING.....	27
1.23 LADDERS.....	28
1.24 FLOOR AND WALL OPENINGS.....	28
1.25 CONCRETE CORE DRILLING AND SAWING.....	29

**SECTION 01 35 26**  
**SAFETY REQUIREMENTS**

**1.1 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

A. Latest publications listed below form part of this Article to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designations only.

B. American Society of Safety Engineers (ASSE):

A10.1-2011.....Pre-Project & Pre-Task Safety and Health  
Planning

A10.34-2012.....Protection of the Public on or Adjacent to  
Construction Sites

A10.38-2013.....Basic Elements of an Employer's Program to  
Provide a Safe and Healthful Work Environment  
American National Standard Construction and  
Demolition Operations

C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

E84-2013.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building  
Materials

D. The Facilities Guidelines Institute (FGI):

2014 Guidelines.....Guidelines for Design and Construction of  
Hospitals and Outpatient Facilities

E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

10-2013.....Standard for Portable Fire Extinguishers

30-2012.....Flammable and Combustible Liquids Code

51B-2014.....Standard for Fire Prevention During Welding,  
Cutting and Other Hot Work

70-2014.....National Electrical Code

70B-2013.....Recommended Practice for Electrical Equipment  
Maintenance

70E-2015 .....Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace

99-2012.....Health Care Facilities Code

241-2013.....Standard for Safeguarding Construction,  
Alteration, and Demolition Operations

F. The Joint Commission (TJC)

TJC Manual .....Comprehensive Accreditation and Certification  
Manual

G. U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission

10 CFR 20 .....Standards for Protection Against Radiation

H. U.S. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA):

29 CFR 1904 .....Reporting and Recording Injuries & Illnesses

29 CFR 1910 .....Safety and Health Regulations for General  
Industry

29 CFR 1926 .....Safety and Health Regulations for Construction  
Industry

CPL 2-0.124.....Multi-Employer Citation Policy

**1.2 DEFINITIONS**

A. Critical Lift. A lift with the hoisted load exceeding 75% of the crane's maximum capacity; lifts made out of the view of the operator (blind picks); lifts involving two or more cranes; personnel being hoisted; and special hazards such as lifts over occupied facilities, loads lifted close to power-lines, and lifts in high winds or where other adverse environmental conditions exist; and any lift which the crane operator believes is critical.

B. OSHA "Competent Person" (CP). One who is capable of identifying existing and predictable hazards in the surroundings and working conditions which are unsanitary, hazardous or dangerous to employees, and who has the authorization to take prompt corrective measures to eliminate them (see 29 CFR 1926.32(f)).

C. "Qualified Person" means one who, by possession of a recognized degree, certificate, or professional standing, or who by extensive knowledge, training and experience, has successfully demonstrated his ability to

solve or resolve problems relating to the subject matter, the work, or the project.

D. High Visibility Accident. Any mishap which may generate publicity or high visibility.

E. Accident/Incident Criticality Categories:

No impact - near miss incidents that should be investigated but are not required to be reported to VA.

Minor incident/impact - incidents that require first aid or result in minor equipment damage (less than \$5000). These incidents must be investigated but are not required to be reported to VA.

Moderate incident/impact - Any work-related injury or illness that results in:

1. Days away from work (any time lost after day of injury/illness onset);
2. Restricted work;
3. Transfer to another job;
4. Medical treatment beyond first aid;
5. Loss of consciousness;
6. A significant injury or illness diagnosed by a physician or other licensed health care professional, even if it did not result in (1) through (5) above; or
7. any incident that leads to major equipment damage (greater than \$5000).

These incidents must be investigated and are required to be reported to VA.

Major incident/impact - Any mishap that leads to fatalities, hospitalizations, amputations, and losses of an eye as a result of Contractors' activities. Or any incident which leads to major property damage (greater than \$20,000) and/or may generate publicity or high visibility. These incidents must be investigated and are required to be



reported to VA as soon as practical, but not later than 2 hours after the incident.

- F. Medical Treatment. Treatment administered by a physician or by registered professional personnel under the standing orders of a physician. Medical treatment does not include first aid treatment even through provided by a physician or registered personnel.

### **1.3 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS**

- A. In addition to the detailed requirements included in the provisions of this contract, comply with 29 CFR 1926, comply with 29 CFR 1910 as incorporated by reference within 29 CFR 1926, comply with ASSE A10.34, and all applicable federal, state, and local laws, ordinances, criteria, and rules and regulations. Submit matters of interpretation of standards for resolution before starting work. Where the requirements of this specification, applicable laws, criteria, ordinances, regulations, and referenced documents vary, the most stringent requirements govern except with specific approval and acceptance by the Resident Engineer and Facility Safety Officer.

### **1.4 ACCIDENT PREVENTION PLAN (APP)**

- A. The APP (aka Construction Safety & Health Plan) shall interface with the Contractor's overall safety and health program. Include any portions of the Contractor's overall safety and health program referenced in the APP in the applicable APP element and ensure it is site-specific. The Government considers the Prime Contractor to be the "controlling authority" for all worksite safety and health of each subcontractor(s). Contractors are responsible for informing their subcontractors of the safety provisions under the terms of the contract and the penalties for noncompliance, coordinating the work to prevent one craft from interfering with or creating hazardous working conditions for other crafts, and inspecting subcontractor operations to ensure that accident prevention responsibilities are being carried out.
- B. The APP shall be prepared as follows:
  - 1. Written in English by a qualified person who is employed by the Prime Contractor articulating the specific work and hazards pertaining to the contract (model language can be found in ASSE

- A10.33). Specifically articulating the safety requirements found within these VA contract safety specifications.
2. Address both the Prime Contractor's and the subcontractors' work operations.
  3. State measures to be taken to control hazards associated with materials, services, or equipment provided by suppliers.
  4. Address all the elements/sub-elements and in order as follows:
    - a. **SIGNATURE SHEET.** Title, signature, and phone number of the following:
      - 1) Plan preparer (Qualified Person such as corporate safety staff person or contracted Certified Safety Professional with construction safety experience).
      - 2) Plan approver (company/corporate officers authorized to obligate the company).
      - 3) Plan concurrence (e.g., Chief of Operations, Corporate Chief of Safety, Corporate Industrial Hygienist, project manager or superintendent, project safety professional). Provide concurrence of other applicable corporate and project personnel (Contractor).
    - b. **BACKGROUND INFORMATION.** List the following:
      - 1) Contractor.
      - 2) Contract number.
      - 3) Project name.
      - 4) Brief project description, description of work to be performed, and location; phases of work anticipated (these will require an AHA).
    - c. **STATEMENT OF SAFETY AND HEALTH POLICY.** Provide a copy of current corporate/company Safety and Health Policy Statement, detailing commitment to providing a safe and healthful workplace for all employees. The Contractor's written safety program goals, objectives, and accident experience goals for this contract should be provided.

d. **RESPONSIBILITIES AND LINES OF AUTHORITIES.** Provide the following:

- 1) A statement of the employer's ultimate responsibility for the implementation of his safety and occupational health (SOH) program.
- 2) Identification and accountability of personnel responsible for safety at both corporate and project level. Contracts specifically requiring safety or industrial hygiene personnel shall include a copy of their resumes.
- 3) The names of Competent and/or Qualified Person(s) and proof of competency/qualification to meet specific OSHA Competent/Qualified Person(s) requirements must be attached.
- 4) Requirements that no work shall be performed unless a designated Competent Person is present on the job site.
- 5) Requirements for pre-task Activity Hazard Analysis (AHAs).
- 6) Lines of authority.
- 7) Policies and procedures regarding noncompliance with safety requirements (to include disciplinary actions for violation of safety requirements) should be identified.

e. **SUBCONTRACTORS AND SUPPLIERS.** If applicable, provide procedures for coordinating SOH activities with other employers on the job site:

- 1) Identification of subcontractors and suppliers (if known).
- 2) Safety responsibilities of subcontractors and suppliers.

f. **TRAINING.**

- 1) Site-specific SOH orientation training at the time of initial hire or assignment to the project for every employee before working on the project site is required.
- 2) Mandatory training and certifications that are applicable to this project (e.g., explosive actuated tools, crane operator, rigger, crane signal person, fall protection, electrical lockout/NFPA 70E, machine/equipment lockout, confined space,

etc.) and any requirements for periodic retraining/  
recertification are required.

- 3) Procedures for ongoing safety and health training for supervisors and employees shall be established to address changes in site hazards/conditions.
- 4) OSHA 10-hour training is required for all workers on site and the OSHA 30-hour training is required for Trade Competent Persons (CPs).

**g. SAFETY AND HEALTH INSPECTIONS.**

- 1) Specific assignment of responsibilities for a minimum daily job site safety and health inspection during periods of work activity: Who will conduct (e.g., "Site Safety and Health CP"), proof of inspector's training/qualifications, when inspections will be conducted, procedures for documentation, deficiency tracking system, and follow-up procedures.
- 2) Any external inspections/certifications that may be required (e.g., contracted CSP or CSHT)

**h. ACCIDENT/INCIDENT INVESTIGATION & REPORTING.** The Contractor shall conduct mishap investigations of all Moderate and Major as well as all High Visibility Incidents. The APP shall include accident/incident investigation procedure and identify person(s) responsible to provide the following to the Resident Engineer and Facility Safety Officer:

- 1) Exposure data (man-hours worked).
- 2) Accident investigation reports.
- 3) Project site injury and illness logs.

**i. PLANS (PROGRAMS, PROCEDURES) REQUIRED.** Based on a risk assessment of contracted activities and on mandatory OSHA compliance programs, the Contractor shall address all applicable occupational, patient, and public safety risks in site-specific compliance and accident prevention plans. These Plans shall include but are not be limited to procedures for addressing the risks associates with the following:

- 1) Emergency response.
- 2) Contingency for severe weather.
- 3) Fire Prevention.
- 4) Medical Support.
- 5) Posting of emergency telephone numbers.
- 6) Prevention of alcohol and drug abuse.
- 7) Site sanitation (housekeeping, drinking water, toilets).
- 8) Night operations and lighting.
- 9) Hazard communication program.
- 10) Welding/Cutting "Hot" work.
- 11) Electrical Safe Work Practices (Electrical LOTO/NFPA 70E).
- 12) General Electrical Safety.
- 13) Hazardous energy control (Machine LOTO).
- 14) Site-Specific Fall Protection & Prevention.
- 15) Excavation/trenching.
- 16) Asbestos abatement.
- 17) Lead abatement.
- 18) Crane Critical lift.
- 19) Respiratory protection.
- 20) Health hazard control program.
- 21) Radiation Safety Program.
- 22) Abrasive blasting.
- 23) Heat/Cold Stress Monitoring.
- 24) Crystalline Silica Monitoring (Assessment).
- 25) Demolition plan (to include engineering survey).
- 26) Formwork and shoring erection and removal.

27) Precast Concrete.

28) Public (Mandatory compliance with ANSI/ASSE A10.34-2012).

- C. Submit the APP to the Resident Engineer and Facility Safety Officer for review for compliance with contract requirements in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES 15 calendar days prior to the date of the preconstruction conference for acceptance. Work cannot proceed without an accepted APP.
- D. Once accepted by the Resident Engineer and Facility Safety Officer, the APP and attachments will be enforced as part of the contract. Disregarding the provisions of this contract or the accepted APP will be cause for stopping of work, at the discretion of the Contracting Officer in accordance with FAR Clause 52.236-13, *Accident Prevention*, until the matter has been rectified.
- E. Once work begins, changes to the accepted APP shall be made with the knowledge and concurrence of the Resident Engineer, project superintendent, project overall designated OSHA Competent Person, and Facility Safety Officer. Should any severe hazard exposure, i.e. imminent danger, become evident, stop work in the area, secure the area, and develop a plan to remove the exposure and control the hazard. Notify the Contracting Officer within 24 hours of discovery. Eliminate/remove the hazard. In the interim, take all necessary action to restore and maintain safe working conditions in order to safeguard onsite personnel, visitors, the public and the environment.

#### **1.5 ACTIVITY HAZARD ANALYSES (AHAS)**

- A. AHAs are also known as Job Hazard Analyses, Job Safety Analyses, and Activity Safety Analyses. Before beginning each work activity involving a type of work presenting hazards not experienced in previous project operations or where a new work crew or subcontractor is to perform the work, the Contractor(s) performing that work activity shall prepare an AHA. (Example electronic AHA forms can be found on the US Army Corps of Engineers website.)
- B. AHAs shall define the activities being performed and identify the work sequences, the specific anticipated hazards, site conditions, equipment, materials, and the control measures to be implemented to eliminate or reduce each hazard to an acceptable level of risk.

- C. Work shall not begin until the AHA for the work activity has been accepted by the Resident Engineer and Facility Safety Officer and discussed with all engaged in the activity, including the Contractor, subcontractor(s), and Government on-site representatives at preparatory and initial control phase meetings.
1. The names of the Competent/Qualified Person(s) required for a particular activity (for example, excavations, scaffolding, fall protection, other activities as specified by OSHA and/or other State and Local agencies) shall be identified and included in the AHA. Certification of their competency/qualification shall be submitted to the Government Designated Authority (GDA) for acceptance prior to the start of that work activity.
  2. The AHA shall be reviewed and modified as necessary to address changing site conditions, operations, or change of competent/qualified person(s).
    - a. If more than one Competent/Qualified Person is used on the AHA activity, a list of names shall be submitted as an attachment to the AHA. Those listed must be Competent/Qualified for the type of work involved in the AHA and familiar with current site safety issues.
    - b. If a new Competent/Qualified Person (not on the original list) is added, the list shall be updated (an administrative action not requiring an updated AHA). The new person shall acknowledge in writing that he or she has reviewed the AHA and is familiar with current site safety issues.
  3. Submit AHAs to the Resident Engineer and Facility Safety Officer for review for compliance with contract requirements in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES for review at least 15 calendar days prior to the start of each phase. Subsequent AHAs as shall be formatted as amendments to the APP. The analysis should be used during daily inspections to ensure the implementation and effectiveness of the activity's safety and health controls.

4. The AHA list will be reviewed periodically (at least monthly) at the Contractor supervisory safety meeting and updated as necessary when procedures, scheduling, or hazards change.
5. Develop the activity hazard analyses using the project schedule as the basis for the activities performed. All activities listed on the project schedule will require an AHA. The AHAs will be developed by the contractor, supplier, or subcontractor and provided to the Prime Contractor for review and approval and then submitted to the Resident Engineer and Facility Safety Officer.

#### **1.6 PRECONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE**

- A. Contractor representatives who have a responsibility or significant role in implementation of the accident prevention program, as required by 29 CFR 1926.20(b)(1), on the project shall attend the preconstruction conference to gain a mutual understanding of its implementation. This includes the project superintendent, subcontractor superintendents, and any other assigned safety and health professionals.
- B. Discuss the details of the submitted APP to include incorporated plans, programs, procedures and a listing of anticipated AHAs that will be developed and implemented during the performance of the contract. This list of proposed AHAs will be reviewed at the conference and an agreement will be reached between the Contractor and the Contracting Officer's Representative as to which phases will require an analysis. In addition, establish a schedule for the preparation, submittal, review, and acceptance of AHAs to preclude project delays.
- C. Deficiencies in the submitted APP will be brought to the attention of the Contractor within 14 days of submittal, and the Contractor shall revise the plan to correct deficiencies and re-submit it for acceptance. Do not begin work until there is an accepted APP.

#### **1.7 SITE SAFETY AND HEALTH OFFICER (SSHO) AND COMPETENT PERSON (CP)**

- A. The Prime Contractor shall designate a minimum of one SSHO at each project site that will be identified as the SSHO to administer the Contractor's safety program and government-accepted Accident Prevention Plan. Each subcontractor shall designate a minimum of one CP in



compliance with 29 CFR 1926.20 (b) (2) that will be identified as a CP to administer their individual safety programs.

- B. Further, all specialized Competent Persons for the work crews will be supplied by the respective contractor as required by 29 CFR 1926 (i.e. Asbestos, Electrical, Cranes, & Derricks, Demolition, Fall Protection, Fire Safety/Life Safety, Ladder, Rigging, Scaffolds, and Trenches/Excavations).
- C. These Competent Persons can have collateral duties as the subcontractor's superintendent and/or work crew lead persons as well as fill more than one specialized CP role (i.e. Asbestos, Electrical, Cranes, & Derricks, Demolition, Fall Protection, Fire Safety/Life Safety, Ladder, Rigging, Scaffolds, and Trenches/Excavations).  
//However, the SSHO has to be a separate qualified individual from the Prime Contractor's Superintendent and/or Quality Control Manager with duties only as the SSHO.//
- D. The SSHO or an equally-qualified Designated Representative/alternate will maintain a presence on the site during construction operations in accordance with FAR Clause 52.236-6: *Superintendence by the Contractor*. CPs will maintain presence during their construction activities in accordance with above mentioned clause. A listing of the designated SSHO and all known CPs shall be submitted prior to the start of work as part of the APP with the training documentation and/or AHA as listed in Section 1.8 below.
- E. The repeated presence of uncontrolled hazards during a contractor's work operations will result in the designated CP as being deemed incompetent and result in the required removal of the employee in accordance with FAR Clause 52.236-5: *Material and Workmanship*, Paragraph (c).

## 1.8 TRAINING

- A. The designated Prime Contractor SSHO must meet the requirements of all applicable OSHA standards and be capable (through training, experience, and qualifications) of ensuring that the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.16 and other appropriate Federal, State and local requirements are met for the project. As a minimum the SSHO must have completed the OSHA 30-hour Construction Safety class and have five (5) years of construction industry safety experience or three (3) years if he/she possesses a

Certified Safety Professional (CSP) or certified Construction Safety and Health Technician (CSHT) certification or have a safety and health degree from an accredited university or college.

- B. All designated CPs shall have completed the OSHA 30-hour Construction Safety course within the past 5 years.
- C. In addition to the OSHA 30 Hour Construction Safety Course, all CPs with high hazard work operations such as operations involving asbestos, electrical, cranes, demolition, work at heights/fall protection, fire safety/life safety, ladder, rigging, scaffolds, and trenches/excavations shall have a specialized formal course in the hazard recognition & control associated with those high hazard work operations. Documented "repeat" deficiencies in the execution of safety requirements will require retaking the requisite formal course.
- D. All other construction workers shall have the OSHA 10-hour Construction Safety Outreach course and any necessary safety training to be able to identify hazards within their work environment.
- E. Submit training records associated with the above training requirements to the Resident Engineer and Facility Safety Officer for review for compliance with contract requirements in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES 15 calendar days prior to the date of the preconstruction conference for acceptance.
- F. Prior to any worker for the Contractor or subcontractors beginning work, they shall undergo a safety briefing provided by the SSHO or his/her designated representative. As a minimum, this briefing shall include information on the site-specific hazards, construction limits, VAMC safety guidelines, means of egress, break areas, work hours, locations of restrooms, use of VAMC equipment, emergency procedures, accident reporting etc. Documentation shall be provided to the Resident Engineer that individuals have undergone Contractor's safety briefing.
- G. Ongoing safety training will be accomplished in the form of weekly documented safety meeting.

#### **1.9 INSPECTIONS**

- A. The SSHO shall conduct frequent and regular safety inspections (daily) of the site and each of the subcontractors CPs shall conduct frequent and regular safety inspections (daily) of their work operations as

required by 29 CFR 1926.20(b)(2). Each week, the SSHO shall conduct a formal documented inspection of the entire construction areas with the subcontractors' "Trade Safety and Health CPs" present in their work areas. Coordinate with, and report findings and corrective actions weekly to Resident Engineer and Facility Safety Officer.

**1.10 ACCIDENTS, OSHA 300 LOGS, AND MAN-HOURS**

- A. The Prime Contractor shall establish and maintain an accident reporting, recordkeeping, and analysis system to track and analyze all injuries and illnesses, high visibility incidents, and accidental property damage (both government and Contractor) that occur on site. Notify the Resident Engineer and Facility Safety Officer as soon as practical, but no more than four hours after any accident meeting the definition of a Moderate or Major Incidents, High Visibility Incidents, or any weight handling and hoisting equipment accident. Within notification include Contractor name; contract title; type of contract; name of activity, installation or location where accident occurred; date and time of accident; names of personnel injured; extent of property damage, if any; extent of injury, if known, and brief description of accident (to include type of construction equipment used, PPE used, etc.). Preserve the conditions and evidence on the accident site until the Resident Engineer and Facility Safety Officer determine whether a government investigation will be conducted.
- B. Conduct an accident investigation for all Minor, Moderate and Major incidents as defined in paragraph DEFINITIONS, and property damage accidents resulting in at least \$20,000 in damages, to establish the root cause(s) of the accident. Complete the VA Form 2162 (or equivalent) and provide the report to the Resident Engineer and Facility Safety Officer within 5 calendar days of the accident. The Resident Engineer and Facility Safety Officer will provide copies of any required or special forms.
- C. A summation of all man-hours worked by the Contractor and associated subcontractors for each month will be reported to the Resident Engineer and Facility Safety Officer monthly.
- D. A summation of all Minor, Moderate, and Major incidents experienced on site by the Contractor and associated subcontractors for each month will be provided to the Resident Engineer and Facility Safety Officer

monthly. The Contractor and associated subcontractors' OSHA 300 logs will be made available to the Resident Engineer and Facility Safety Officer as requested.

#### **1.11 PERSONAL PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT (PPE)**

A. PPE is governed in all areas by the nature of the work the employee is performing. For example, specific PPE required for performing work on electrical equipment is identified in NFPA 70E, Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace.

B. Mandatory PPE includes:

1. Hard Hats - unless written authorization is given by the Resident Engineer and Facility Safety Officer in circumstances of work operations that have limited potential for falling object hazards such as during finishing work or minor remodeling. With authorization to relax the requirement of hard hats, if a worker becomes exposed to an overhead falling object hazard, then hard hats would be required in accordance with the OSHA regulations.
2. Safety glasses - unless written authorization is given by the Resident Engineer and Facility Safety Officer in circumstances of no eye hazards, appropriate safety glasses meeting the ANSI Z.87.1 standard must be worn by each person on site.
3. Appropriate Safety Shoes - based on the hazards present, safety shoes meeting the requirements of ASTM F2413-11 shall be worn by each person on site unless written authorization is given by the Resident Engineer and Facility Safety Officer in circumstances of no foot hazards.
4. Hearing protection - Use personal hearing protection at all times in designated noise hazardous areas or when performing noise hazardous tasks.

#### **1.12 INFECTION CONTROL**

A. Infection Control is critical in all medical center facilities. Interior construction activities causing disturbance of existing dust, or creating new dust, must be conducted within ventilation-controlled areas that minimize the flow of airborne particles into patient areas. Exterior construction activities causing disturbance of soil or creates dust in some other manner must be controlled.

- B. Before any construction on site begins, all Contractor personnel involved in the construction or renovation activity shall be educated and trained in infection prevention measures established by the medical center.
- C. A dust control program will be established and maintained as part of the Contractor's infection preventive measures in accordance with the FGI Guidelines. Prior to start of work, prepare a plan detailing project-specific dust protection measures with associated product data, including periodic status reports, and submit to Resident Engineer and Facility Construction Safety Committee for review for compliance with contract requirements in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES.
- D. Medical center Infection Control personnel will monitor for airborne disease (e.g. aspergillosis) during construction. A baseline of conditions will be established by the medical center prior to the start of work and periodically during the construction stage to determine impact of construction activities on indoor air quality with safe thresholds established.
- E. In general, the following preventive measures shall be adopted during construction to keep down dust and prevent mold.
  - 1. Contractor shall verify that construction exhaust to exterior is not reintroduced to the medical center through intake vents, or building openings. HEPA filtration is required where the exhaust dust may reenter the medical center.
  - 2. Exhaust hoses shall be exhausted so that dust is not reintroduced to the medical center.
  - 3. Adhesive Walk-off/Carpet Walk-off Mats shall be used at all interior transitions from the construction area to occupied medical center area. These mats shall be changed as often as required to maintain clean work areas directly outside construction area at all times.
  - 4. Vacuum and wet mop all transition areas from construction to the occupied medical center at the end of each workday. Vacuum shall utilize HEPA filtration. Maintain surrounding area frequently.

Remove debris as it is created. Transport these outside the construction area in containers with tightly fitting lids.

5. The Contractor shall not haul debris through patient-care areas without prior approval of the Resident Engineer and the Medical Center. When, approved, debris shall be hauled in enclosed dust proof containers or wrapped in plastic and sealed with duct tape. No sharp objects should be allowed to cut through the plastic. Wipe down the exterior of the containers with a damp rag to remove dust. All equipment, tools, material, etc. transported through occupied areas shall be made free from dust and moisture by vacuuming and wipe down.
6. There shall be no standing water during construction. This includes water in equipment drip pans and open containers within the construction areas. All accidental spills must be cleaned up and dried within 12 hours. Remove and dispose of porous materials that remain damp for more than 72 hours.
7. At completion, remove construction barriers and ceiling protection carefully, outside of normal work hours. Vacuum and clean all surfaces free of dust after the removal.

E. Final Cleanup:

1. Upon completion of project, or as work progresses, remove all construction debris from above ceiling, vertical shafts and utility chases that have been part of the construction.
2. Perform HEPA vacuum cleaning of all surfaces in the construction area. This includes walls, ceilings, cabinets, furniture (built-in or free standing), partitions, flooring, etc.
3. All new air ducts shall be cleaned prior to final inspection.

F. Exterior Construction

1. Contractor shall verify that dust will not be introduced into the medical center through intake vents, or building openings. HEPA filtration on intake vents is required where dust may be introduced.
2. Dust created from disturbance of soil such as from vehicle movement will be wetted with use of a water truck as necessary.

3. All cutting, drilling, grinding, sanding, or disturbance of materials shall be accomplished with tools equipped with either local exhaust ventilation (i.e. vacuum systems) or wet suppression controls.

**1.13 TUBERCULOSIS SCREENING (RESERVED)**

**1.14 FIRE SAFETY**

- A. Fire Safety Plan: Establish and maintain a site-specific fire protection program in accordance with 29 CFR 1926. Prior to start of work, prepare a plan detailing project-specific fire safety measures, including periodic status reports, and submit to Resident Engineer and Facility Safety Officer for review for compliance with contract requirements in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES. This plan may be an element of the Accident Prevention Plan.
- B. Site and Building Access: Maintain free and unobstructed access to facility emergency services and for fire, police and other emergency response forces in accordance with NFPA 241.
- C. Separate temporary facilities, such as trailers, storage sheds, and dumpsters, from existing buildings and new construction by distances in accordance with NFPA 241. For small facilities with less than 6 m (20 feet) exposing overall length, separate by 3m (10 feet).
- D. Means of Egress: Do not block exiting for occupied buildings, including paths from exits to roads. Minimize disruptions and coordinate with Resident Engineer or Government Designated Authority.
- E. Egress Routes for Construction Workers: Maintain free and unobstructed egress. Inspect daily. Report findings and corrective actions weekly to Resident Engineer and Facility Safety Officer.
- F. Fire Extinguishers: Provide and maintain extinguishers in construction areas and temporary storage areas in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, NFPA 241 and NFPA 10.
- G. Flammable and Combustible Liquids: Store, dispense and use liquids in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, NFPA 241 and NFPA 30. Only the amount necessary for immediate work will be allowed in the building. Flammable liquids must be removed from the building at the end of each day. Equipment powered by an internal combustion engine (such as saws,

compressors, generators, etc.) shall not be used in an occupied building.

- H. Existing Fire Protection: Do not impair automatic sprinklers, smoke and heat detection, and fire alarm systems, except for portions immediately under construction, and temporarily for connections. Provide fire watch for impairments more than 4 hours in a 24-hour period. Request interruptions in accordance with Article, OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS, and coordinate with Resident Engineer or Government Designated Authority. All existing or temporary fire protection systems (fire alarms, sprinklers) located in construction areas shall be tested as coordinated with the medical center. Parameters for the testing and results of any tests performed shall be recorded by the medical center and copies provided to the Resident Engineer.
- I. Smoke Detectors: Prevent accidental operation. Prior to covering smoke detectors, notify VA Fire Department. Remove temporary covers at end of work operations each day and notify VA Fire Department when covers are removed. Coordinate with Resident Engineer or Government Designated Authority.
- J. Hot Work: Perform and safeguard hot work operations in accordance with NFPA 241 and NFPA 51B. Coordinate with Resident Engineer. Obtain permits from VA Fire Department.
- K. Fire/Smoke Barriers: Contractor shall obtain permit from the VA Fire Department before beginning work that requires penetration of any fire or smoke barrier. Coordinate with Resident Engineer. Work permits will not be issued on a blanket basis, except as related to multiple penetrations in a single job (e.g., cable and electrical conduit penetrating several barriers). Holes and spaces in fire or smoke barriers shall be repaired in an approved manner as soon as feasible after work is completed. At the end of the penetration work operation, and before work is covered and ceiling tiles are replaced, the contractor must notify the VA Fire Department so that a post inspection can be performed to insure that the penetrations were sealed properly, with approved materials.
- L. Fire Hazard Prevention and Safety Inspections: Inspect entire construction areas weekly. Coordinate with, and report findings and



corrective actions weekly to Resident Engineer and Facility Safety Officer.

- M. Smoking: Smoking is prohibited in and adjacent to construction areas inside existing buildings and additions under construction. In separate and detached buildings under construction, smoking is prohibited except in designated smoking rest areas.
- N. Dispose of waste and debris in accordance with NFPA 241. Remove from buildings daily.

#### **1.15 ELECTRICAL**

- A. All electrical work shall comply with NFPA 70 (NEC), NFPA 70B, NFPA 70E, 29 CFR Part 1910 Subpart J - General Environmental Controls, 29 CFR Part 1910 Subpart S - Electrical, and 29 CFR 1926 Subpart K in addition to other references required by contract.
- B. All qualified persons performing electrical work under this contract shall be licensed journeyman or master electricians. All apprentice electricians performing under this contract shall be deemed unqualified persons unless they are working under the immediate supervision of a licensed electrician or master electrician.
- C. All electrical work will be accomplished de-energized and in the Electrically Safe Work Condition (refer to NFPA 70E for Work Involving Electrical Hazards, including Exemptions to Work Permit). Any Contractor, subcontractor or temporary worker who fails to fully comply with this requirement is subject to immediate termination in accordance with FAR clause 52.236-5(c). Only in rare circumstance where achieving an electrically safe work condition prior to beginning work would increase or cause additional hazards, or is infeasible due to equipment design or operational limitations is energized work permitted. The Chief Engineer and Facility Safety Officer with approval of the Medical Center Director will make the determination if the circumstances would meet the exception outlined above. An AHA and permit specific to energized work activities will be developed, reviewed, and accepted by VA prior to the start of that activity.
  - 1. Development of a Hazardous Electrical Energy Control Procedure is required prior to de-energization. A single Simple Lockout/Tagout Procedure for multiple work operations can only be used for work

involving qualified person(s) de-energizing one set of conductors or circuit part source. Task specific Complex Lockout/Tagout Procedures are required at all other times.

2. Verification of the absence of voltage after de-energization and lockout/tagout is considered "energized electrical work" (live work) under NFPA 70E, and shall only be performed by qualified persons wearing appropriate shock protective (voltage rated) gloves and arc rate personal protective clothing and equipment, using Underwriters Laboratories (UL) tested and appropriately rated contact electrical testing instruments or equipment appropriate for the environment in which they will be used.
3. Personal Protective Equipment (PPE) and electrical testing instruments will be readily available for inspection by the Resident Engineer and Facility Safety Officer.

D. Before beginning any electrical work, an Activity Hazard Analysis (AHA) will be conducted to include Shock Hazard and Arc Flash Hazard analyses (NFPA Tables can be used only as a last alternative and it is strongly suggested a full Arc Flash Hazard Analyses be conducted). Work shall not begin until the AHA for the work activity and permit for energized work has been reviewed and accepted by the Resident Engineer and Facility Safety Officer and discussed with all engaged in the activity, including the Contractor, subcontractor(s), and Government on-site representatives at preparatory and initial control phase meetings.

E. Ground-fault circuit interrupters. GFCI protection shall be provided where an employee is operating or using cord- and plug-connected tools related to construction activity supplied by 125-volt, 15-, 20-, or 30-ampere circuits. Where employees operate or use equipment supplied by greater than 125-volt, 15-, 20-, or 30- ampere circuits, GFCI protection or an assured equipment grounding conductor program shall be implemented in accordance with NFPA 70E - 2015, Chapter 1, Article 110.4(C) (2).

#### **1.16 FALL PROTECTION**

A. The fall protection (FP) threshold height requirement is 6 ft (1.8 m) for ALL WORK, unless specified differently or the OSHA 29 CFR 1926 requirements are more stringent, to include steel erection activities,

systems-engineered activities (prefabricated) metal buildings, residential (wood) construction and scaffolding work.

1. The use of a Safety Monitoring System (SMS) as a fall protection method is prohibited.
2. The use of Controlled Access Zone (CAZ) as a fall protection method is prohibited.
3. A Warning Line System (WLS) may ONLY be used on floors or flat or low-sloped roofs (between 0 - 18.4 degrees or 4:12 slope) and shall be erected around all sides of the work area (See 29 CFR 1926.502(f) for construction of WLS requirements). Working within the WLS does not require FP. No worker shall be allowed in the area between the roof or floor edge and the WLS without FP. FP is required when working outside the WLS.
4. Fall protection while using a ladder will be governed by the OSHA requirements.

#### **1.17 SCAFFOLDS AND OTHER WORK PLATFORMS**

- A. All scaffolds and other work platforms construction activities shall comply with 29 CFR 1926 Subpart L.
- B. The fall protection (FP) threshold height requirement is 6 ft (1.8 m) as stated in Section 1.16.
- C. The following hierarchy and prohibitions shall be followed in selecting appropriate work platforms.
  1. Scaffolds, platforms, or temporary floors shall be provided for all work except that can be performed safely from the ground or similar footing.
  2. Ladders less than 20 feet may be used as work platforms only when use of small hand tools or handling of light material is involved.
  3. Ladder jacks, lean-to, and prop-scaffolds are prohibited.
  4. Emergency descent devices shall not be used as working platforms.
- D. Contractors shall use a scaffold tagging system in which all scaffolds are tagged by the Competent Person. Tags shall be color-coded: green indicates the scaffold has been inspected and is safe to use; red

indicates the scaffold is unsafe to use. Tags shall be readily visible, made of materials that will withstand the environment in which they are used, be legible and shall include:

1. The Competent Person's name and signature;
  2. Dates of initial and last inspections.
- E. Mast Climbing work platforms: When access ladders, including masts designed as ladders, exceed 20 ft (6 m) in height, positive fall protection shall be used.
- F. All scaffolds must be attended at all times. When not in use, an effective barricade (fence) must be erected around the scaffold to prevent use by unauthorized personnel.

#### **1.18 EXCAVATION AND TRENCHES**

- A. All excavation and trenching work shall comply with 29 CFR 1926 Subpart P. Excavations less than 5 feet in depth require evaluation by the Contractor's "Competent Person" (CP) for determination of the necessity of an excavation protective system where kneeling, laying in, or stooping within the excavation is required.
- B. All excavations and trenches 24 inches in depth or greater shall require a written trenching and excavation permit (NOTE - some States and other local jurisdictions require separate state/jurisdiction-issued excavation permits). The permit shall have two sections, one section will be completed prior to digging or drilling and the other will be completed prior to personnel entering the excavations greater than 5 feet in depth. Each section of the permit shall be provided to the Resident Engineer and Facility Safety Officer prior to proceeding with digging or drilling and prior to proceeding with entering the excavation. After completion of the work and prior to opening a new section of an excavation, the permit shall be closed out and provided to the Resident Engineer and Facility Safety Officer. The permit shall be maintained onsite and the first section of the permit shall include the following:
1. Estimated start time & stop time.
  2. Specific location and nature of the work.

3. Indication of the Contractor's "Competent Person" (CP) in excavation safety with qualifications and signature. Formal course in excavation safety is required by the Contractor's CP.
4. Indication of whether soil or concrete removal to an offsite location is necessary.
5. Indication of whether soil samples are required to determine soil contamination.
6. Indication of coordination with local authority (i.e. "One Call") or Contractor's effort to determine utility location with search and survey equipment.
7. Indication of review of site drawings for proximity of utilities to digging/drilling.

The second section of the permit for excavations greater than five feet in depth shall include the following:

1. Determination of OSHA classification of soil. Soil samples will be from freshly dug soil with samples taken from different soil type layers as necessary and placed at a safe distance from the excavation by the excavating equipment. A pocket penetrometer will be utilized in determination of the unconfined compression strength of the soil for comparison against OSHA table (Less than 0.5 Tons/FT<sup>2</sup> - Type C, 0.5 Tons/FT<sup>2</sup> to 1.5 Tons/FT<sup>2</sup> - Type B, greater than 1.5 Tons/FT<sup>2</sup> - Type A without condition to reduce to Type B).
2. Indication of selected protective system (sloping/benching, shoring, shielding). When soil classification is identified as "Type A" or "Solid Rock", only shoring or shielding or Professional Engineer designed systems can be used for protection. A Sloping/Benching system may only be used when classifying the soil as Type B or Type C. Refer to Appendix B of 29 CFR 1926, Subpart P for further information on protective systems designs.
3. Indication of the spoil pile being stored at least 2 feet from the edge of the excavation and safe access being provided within 25 feet of the workers.
4. Indication of assessment for a potential toxic, explosive, or oxygen deficient atmosphere where oxygen deficiency (atmospheres containing

- less than 19.5 percent oxygen) or a hazardous atmosphere exists or could reasonably be expected to exist. Internal combustion engine equipment is not allowed in an excavation without providing force air ventilation to lower the concentration to below OSHA PELs, providing sufficient oxygen levels, and atmospheric testing as necessary to ensure safe levels are maintained.
- C. As required by OSHA 29 CFR 1926.651(b)(1), the estimated location of utility installations, such as sewer, telephone, fuel, electric, water lines, or any other underground installations that reasonably may be expected to be encountered during excavation work, shall be determined prior to opening an excavation.
1. All underground utilities in the work area must be positively identified, at Contractor's own expense, by a private utility locating service. Prior to digging, the Contractor shall submit proof that the underground utilities have been marked and shall obtain approval to dig from the Resident Engineer. Before commencing or engaging in any excavation or demolition or removal of existing structures, the Contractor shall provide notice of the location and date of the planned excavation or demolition to the one-call notification system serving the Medical Center. Such notice shall be served in accordance with Code Rule 53 of the State of New York. When the exact location, dimensions, etc. cannot be verbalized, the Contractor shall pre-mark the work area to adequately identify the work site. The planned dig site will be outlined/marked in white prior to locating the utilities. Use of the American Public Works Association Uniform Color Code is required for the marking of the proposed excavation and located utilities. Digging will not commence until all known utilities are marked. Utility markings will be maintained.
  2. Whenever contract work involves chipping, saw cutting, or core drilling through concrete, bituminous asphalt or other impervious surfaces, the existing utility location must be coordinated with station utility departments in addition to location and depth verification by a third party, independent, private locating company. The third party, independent, private locating company shall locate utility depth by use of Ground Penetrating Radar (GPR), X-ray, borescope, or ultrasound prior to the start of demolition and

construction. Outages to isolate utility systems must be used in circumstances where utilities are unable to be positively identified. The use of historical drawings does not alleviate the Contractor from meeting this requirement.

D. Excavations will be hand dug or excavated by other similar safe and acceptable means as excavation operations approach within 3 to 5 feet of identified underground utilities. Exploratory bar or other detection equipment will be utilized as necessary to further identify the location of underground utilities.

1. The Contractor must physically verify underground utility locations by hand digging using wood or fiberglass handled tools when any adjacent construction work is expected to come within 3 feet of the underground system. Digging within 2 feet of a known utility must not be performed by means of mechanical equipment; hand digging shall be used. If construction is parallel to an existing utility, the utility shall be exposed by hand digging every 100 feet if parallel within 5 feet of the excavation.

E. Excavations greater than 20 feet in depth require a Professional Engineer designed excavation protective system.

#### **1.19 CRANES**

A. All crane work shall comply with 29 CFR 1926 Subpart CC.

B. Prior to operating a crane, the operator must be licensed, qualified or certified to operate the crane. Thus, all the provisions contained with Subpart CC are effective and there is no "Phase In" date.

C. A detailed lift plan for all lifts shall be submitted to the Resident Engineer and Facility Safety Officer 14 days prior to the scheduled lift complete with route for truck carrying load, crane load analysis, siting of crane and path of swing and all other elements of a critical lift plan where the lift meets the definition of a critical lift. Critical lifts require a more comprehensive lift plan to minimize the potential of crane failure and/or catastrophic loss. The plan must be reviewed and accepted by the General Contractor before being submitted to VA for review. The lift will not be allowed to proceed without prior acceptance of this document.

D. Crane operators shall not carry loads

1. over the general public or VAMC personnel
2. over any occupied building unless
  - a. the top two floors are vacated
  - b. or overhead protection with a design live load of 300 psf is provided

**1.20 CONTROL OF HAZARDOUS ENERGY (LOCKOUT/TAGOUT)**

- A. All installation, maintenance, and servicing of equipment or machinery shall comply with 29 CFR 1910.147 except for specifically referenced operations in 29 CFR 1926 such as concrete & masonry equipment [1926.702(j)], heavy machinery & equipment [1926.600(a)(3)(i)], and process safety management of highly hazardous chemicals (1926.64). Control of hazardous electrical energy during the installation, maintenance, or servicing of electrical equipment shall comply with Section 1.15 to include NFPA 70E and other VA specific requirements discussed in the section.

**1.21 CONFINED SPACE ENTRY**

- A. All confined space entry shall comply with 29 CFR 1926, Subpart AA except for specifically referenced operations in 29 CFR 1926 such as excavations/trenches [1926.651(g)].
- B. A site-specific Confined Space Entry Plan (including permitting process) shall be developed and submitted to the Resident Engineer and Facility Safety Officer and/or other Government Designated Authority.

**1.22 WELDING AND CUTTING**

- A. As specified in section 1.14, Hot Work: Perform and safeguard hot work operations in accordance with NFPA 241 and NFPA 51B. Coordinate with Resident Engineer. Obtain permits from VA Fire Department.
- B. Contractors shall comply with applicable standards for compressed gas cylinders found in 29 CFR 1926. Compressed gas shall be secured in an upright position at all times. A suitable cylinder cart shall be used to transport compressed gas cylinders. Only those compressed gas cylinders necessary for immediate work will be allowed in occupied buildings. All other compressed gas cylinders shall be stored outside of buildings in a designated area.



### **1.23 LADDERS**

- A. All Ladder use shall comply with 29 CFR 1926 Subpart X.
- B. All portable ladders shall be of sufficient length and shall be placed so that workers will not stretch or assume a hazardous position.
- C. Manufacturer safety labels shall be in place on ladders.
- D. Step Ladders shall not be used in the closed position.
- E. Top steps or cap of step ladders shall not be used as a step.
- F. Portable ladders, used as temporary access, shall extend at least 3 ft (0.9 m) above the upper landing surface.
  - 1. When a 3 ft (0.9-m) extension is not possible, a grasping device (such as a grab rail) shall be provided to assist workers in mounting and dismounting the ladder.
  - 2. In no case shall the length of the ladder be such that ladder deflection under a load would, by itself, cause the ladder to slip from its support.
- G. Ladders shall be inspected for visible defects on a daily basis and after any occurrence that could affect their safe use. Broken or damaged ladders shall be immediately tagged "DO NOT USE," or with similar wording, and withdrawn from service until restored to a condition meeting their original design.
- H. Ladders must not be left unattended in an upright position. Ladders must be attended at all times or taken down, and chained securely to a stationary object.

### **1.24 FLOOR AND WALL OPENINGS**

- A. All floor and wall openings shall comply with 29 CFR 1926 Subpart M.
- B. Floor and roof holes/openings are any that measure over 2 in (51 mm) in any direction of a walking/working surface which persons may trip or fall into or where objects may fall to the level below. Skylights located in floors or roofs are considered floor or roof hole/openings.
- C. All floor, roof openings or hole into which a person can accidentally walk or fall through shall be guarded either by a railing system with toeboards along all exposed sides or a load-bearing cover. When the

cover is not in place, the opening or hole shall be protected by a removable guardrail system or shall be attended when the guarding system has been removed, or other fall protection system.

1. Covers shall be capable of supporting, without failure, at least twice the weight of the worker, equipment and material combined.
2. Covers shall be secured when installed, clearly marked with the word "HOLE", "COVER" or "Danger, Roof Opening-Do Not Remove" or color-coded or equivalent methods (e.g., red or orange "X"). Workers must be made aware of the meaning for color coding and equivalent methods.
3. Roofing material, such as roofing membrane, insulation or felts, covering or partly covering openings or holes, shall be immediately cut out. No hole or opening shall be left unattended unless covered.
4. Non-load-bearing skylights shall be guarded by a load-bearing skylight screen, cover, or railing system along all exposed sides.
5. Workers are prohibited from standing/walking on skylights.

#### **1.25 CONCRETE CORE DRILLING AND SAWING**

- A. Prior to concrete core drilling and/or sawing, all rebar, tension cables, tendons, pipes, conduits, etc. in the work area must be positively identified, at Contractor's own expense, by a private utility locating service. Contractor shall submit proof that the rebar, tension cables, tendons, pipes, conduits, etc. have been marked and shall obtain approval to core drill and/or saw from the Resident Engineer. No rebar, tension cables, tendons, pipes, conduits, etc. shall be cut or damaged. Coordinate with and obtain approval from the Resident Engineer prior to scanning.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 01 42 19**  
**REFERENCE STANDARDS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

This section specifies the availability and source of references and standards specified in the project manual under paragraphs APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS and/or shown on the drawings.

**1.2 AVAILABILITY OF SPECIFICATIONS LISTED IN THE GSA INDEX OF FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS, STANDARDS AND COMMERCIAL ITEM DESCRIPTIONS FPMR PART 101-29 (FAR 52.211-1) (AUG 1998)**

- A. The GSA Index of Federal Specifications, Standards and Commercial Item Descriptions, FPMR Part 101-29 and copies of specifications, standards, and commercial item descriptions cited in the solicitation may be obtained for a fee by submitting a request to - GSA Federal Supply Service, Specifications Section, Suite 8100, 470 East L'Enfant Plaza, SW, Washington, DC 20407, Telephone (202) 619-8925, Facsimile (202) 619-8978.
- B. If the General Services Administration, Department of Agriculture, or Department of Veterans Affairs issued this solicitation, a single copy of specifications, standards, and commercial item descriptions cited in this solicitation may be obtained free of charge by submitting a request to the addressee in paragraph (a) of this provision. Additional copies will be issued for a fee.

**1.3 AVAILABILITY FOR EXAMINATION OF SPECIFICATIONS NOT LISTED IN THE GSA INDEX OF FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS, STANDARDS AND COMMERCIAL ITEM DESCRIPTIONS (FAR 52.211-4) (JUN 1988)**

The specifications and standards cited in this solicitation can be examined at the following location:

DEPARTMENT OF VETERANS AFFAIRS  
Office of Construction & Facilities Management  
Facilities Quality Service (00CFM1A)  
425 Eye Street N.W, (sixth floor)  
Washington, DC 20001  
Telephone Numbers: (202) 632-5249 or (202) 632-5178  
Between 9:00 AM - 3:00 PM

**1.4 AVAILABILITY OF SPECIFICATIONS NOT LISTED IN THE GSA INDEX OF FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS, STANDARDS AND COMMERCIAL ITEM DESCRIPTIONS (FAR 52.211-3) (JUN 1988)**

The specifications cited in this solicitation may be obtained from the associations or organizations listed below.

AA Aluminum Association Inc.  
<http://www.aluminum.org>

AABC Associated Air Balance Council  
<http://www.aabchg.com>

AAMA American Architectural Manufacturer's Association  
<http://www.aamanet.org>

AAN American Nursery and Landscape Association  
<http://www.anla.org>

AASHTO American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials  
<http://www.aashto.org>

AATCC American Association of Textile Chemists and Colorists  
<http://www.aatcc.org>

ACGIH American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists  
<http://www.acgih.org>

ACI American Concrete Institute  
<http://www.aci-int.net>

ACPA American Concrete Pipe Association  
<http://www.concrete-pipe.org>

ACPPA American Concrete Pressure Pipe Association  
<http://www.acppa.org>

ADC Air Diffusion Council  
<http://flexibleduct.org>

AGA American Gas Association  
<http://www.aga.org>

AGC Associated General Contractors of America  
<http://www.agc.org>

AGMA American Gear Manufacturers Association, Inc.  
<http://www.agma.org>

AHAM Association of Home Appliance Manufacturers  
<http://www.aham.org>

AIA American Institute of Architects  
<http://www.aia.org>

AISC American Institute of Steel Construction  
<http://www.aisc.org>

AISI American Iron and Steel Institute  
<http://www.steel.org>

AITC American Institute of Timber Construction  
<http://www.aitc-glulam.org>

AMCA Air Movement and Control Association, Inc.  
<http://www.amca.org>

ANLA American Nursery & Landscape Association  
<http://www.anla.org>

ANSI American National Standards Institute, Inc.  
<http://www.ansi.org>

APA The Engineered Wood Association  
<http://www.apawood.org>

ARI Air-Conditioning and Refrigeration Institute  
<http://www.ari.org>

ASAE American Society of Agricultural Engineers  
<http://www.asae.org>

ASCE American Society of Civil Engineers  
<http://www.asce.org>

ASHRAE American Society of Heating, Refrigerating, and  
Air-Conditioning Engineers  
<http://www.ashrae.org>

ASME American Society of Mechanical Engineers  
<http://www.asme.org>

ASSE American Society of Sanitary Engineering  
<http://www.asse-plumbing.org>

ASTM American Society for Testing and Materials  
<http://www.astm.org>

AWI Architectural Woodwork Institute  
<http://www.awinet.org>

AWS American Welding Society  
<http://www.aws.org>

AWWA American Water Works Association  
<http://www.awwa.org>

BHMA Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association  
<http://www.buildershardware.com>

BIA Brick Institute of America  
<http://www.bia.org>

CAGI Compressed Air and Gas Institute  
<http://www.cagi.org>

CGA Compressed Gas Association, Inc.  
<http://www.cganet.com>

CI The Chlorine Institute, Inc.  
<http://www.chlorineinstitute.org>

CISCA Ceilings and Interior Systems Construction Association  
<http://www.cisca.org>

CISPI Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute  
<http://www.cispi.org>

CLFMI Chain Link Fence Manufacturers Institute  
<http://www.chainlinkinfo.org>

CPMB Concrete Plant Manufacturers Bureau  
<http://www.cpmc.org>

CRA California Redwood Association  
<http://www.calredwood.org>

CRSI Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute  
<http://www.crsi.org>

CTI Cooling Technology Institute  
<http://www.cti.org>

DHI Door and Hardware Institute  
<http://www.dhi.org>

EGSA Electrical Generating Systems Association  
<http://www.egsa.org>

EEI Edison Electric Institute  
<http://www.eei.org>

EPA Environmental Protection Agency  
<http://www.epa.gov>

ETL ETL Testing Laboratories, Inc.  
<http://www.etl.com>

FAA Federal Aviation Administration  
<http://www.faa.gov>

FCC Federal Communications Commission  
<http://www.fcc.gov>

FPS The Forest Products Society  
<http://www.forestprod.org>

GANA Glass Association of North America  
<http://www.cssinfo.com/info/gana.html/>

FM Factory Mutual Insurance  
<http://www.fmglobal.com>

GA Gypsum Association  
<http://www.gypsum.org>

GSA General Services Administration  
<http://www.gsa.gov>

HI Hydraulic Institute  
<http://www.pumps.org>

HPVA Hardwood Plywood & Veneer Association  
<http://www.hpva.org>

ICBO International Conference of Building Officials  
<http://www.icbo.org>

ICEA Insulated Cable Engineers Association Inc.  
<http://www.icea.net>

\ICAC Institute of Clean Air Companies  
<http://www.icac.com>

IEEE Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers  
<http://www.ieee.org/>

IMSA International Municipal Signal Association  
<http://www.imsasafety.org>

IPCEA Insulated Power Cable Engineers Association

NBMA Metal Buildings Manufacturers Association  
<http://www.mbma.com>

MSS Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings Industry Inc.  
<http://www.mss-hq.com>

NAAMM National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers  
<http://www.naamm.org>

NAPHCC Plumbing-Heating-Cooling Contractors Association  
<http://www.phccweb.org.org>

NBS National Bureau of Standards  
See - NIST

NBBPVI National Board of Boiler and Pressure Vessel Inspectors  
<http://www.nationboard.org>

NEC National Electric Code  
See - NFPA National Fire Protection Association

NEMA National Electrical Manufacturers Association  
<http://www.nema.org>



NFPA National Fire Protection Association  
<http://www.nfpa.org>

NHLA National Hardwood Lumber Association  
<http://www.natlhardwood.org>

NIH National Institute of Health  
<http://www.nih.gov>

NIST National Institute of Standards and Technology  
<http://www.nist.gov>

NLMA Northeastern Lumber Manufacturers Association, Inc.  
<http://www.nelma.org>

NPA National Particleboard Association  
18928 Premiere Court  
Gaithersburg, MD 20879  
(301) 670-0604

NSF National Sanitation Foundation  
<http://www.nsf.org>

NWWDA Window and Door Manufacturers Association  
<http://www.nwwda.org>

OSHA Occupational Safety and Health Administration  
Department of Labor  
<http://www.osha.gov>

PCA Portland Cement Association  
<http://www.portcement.org>

PCI Precast Prestressed Concrete Institute  
<http://www.pci.org>

PPI The Plastic Pipe Institute  
<http://www.plasticpipe.org>

PEI Porcelain Enamel Institute, Inc.  
<http://www.porcelainenamel.com>

PTI Post-Tensioning Institute  
<http://www.post-tensioning.org>

RFCI The Resilient Floor Covering Institute  
<http://www.rfci.com>

RIS Redwood Inspection Service  
See - CRA

RMA Rubber Manufacturers Association, Inc.  
<http://www.rma.org>

SCMA Southern Cypress Manufacturers Association  
<http://www.cypressinfo.org>

SDI Steel Door Institute  
<http://www.steeldoor.org>

SOI Secretary of the Interior  
[http://www.cr.nps.gov/local-law/arch\\_stnds\\_8\\_2.htm](http://www.cr.nps.gov/local-law/arch_stnds_8_2.htm)

IGMA Insulating Glass Manufacturers Alliance  
<http://www.igmaonline.org>

SJI Steel Joist Institute  
<http://www.steeljoist.org>

SMACNA Sheet Metal and Air-Conditioning Contractors  
National Association, Inc.  
<http://www.smacna.org>

SSPC The Society for Protective Coatings  
<http://www.sspc.org>

STI Steel Tank Institute  
<http://www.steeltank.com>

SWI Steel Window Institute  
<http://www.steelwindows.com>

TCA Tile Council of America, Inc.  
<http://www.tileusa.com>

TEMA Tubular Exchange Manufacturers Association  
<http://www.tema.org>

TPI Truss Plate Institute, Inc.  
583 D'Onofrio Drive; Suite 200

Madison, WI 53719

(608) 833-5900

- UBC      The Uniform Building Code  
          See ICBO
- UL        Underwriters' Laboratories Incorporated  
          <http://www.ul.com>
- ULC       Underwriters' Laboratories of Canada  
          <http://www.ulc.ca>
- WCLIB    West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau  
          6980 SW Varns Road, P.O. Box 23145  
          Portland, OR 97223  
          (503) 639-0651
- WRCLA    Western Red Cedar Lumber Association  
          P.O. Box 120786  
          New Brighton, MN 55112  
          (612) 633-4334
- WWPA    Western Wood Products Association  
          <http://www.wwpa.org>

- - - E N D - - -

**THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK**

**SECTION 01 45 29**  
**TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION:**

This section specifies materials testing activities and inspection services required during project construction to be provided by a Testing Laboratory retained by the General Contractor.

**1.2 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:**

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO):
  - T27-11.....Standard Method of Test for Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates
  - T96-02 (R2006).....Standard Method of Test for Resistance to Degradation of Small-Size Coarse Aggregate by Abrasion and Impact in the Los Angeles Machine
  - T99-10.....Standard Method of Test for Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using a 2.5 Kg (5.5 lb.) Rammer and a 305 mm (12 in.) Drop
  - T104-99 (R2007).....Standard Method of Test for Soundness of Aggregate by Use of Sodium Sulfate or Magnesium Sulfate
  - T180-10.....Standard Method of Test for Moisture-Density Relations of Soils using a 4.54 kg (10 lb.) Rammer and a 457 mm (18 in.) Drop
  - T191-02 (R2006).....Standard Method of Test for Density of Soil In-Place by the Sand-Cone Method
- C. American Concrete Institute (ACI):
  - 506.4R-94 (R2004).....Guide for the Evaluation of Shotcrete
- D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
  - A325-10.....Standard Specification for Structural Bolts, Steel, Heat Treated, 120/105 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength
  - A370-12.....Standard Test Methods and Definitions for Mechanical Testing of Steel Products

- A490-12.....Standard Specification for Heat Treated Steel  
Structural Bolts, 150 ksi Minimum Tensile  
Strength
- C31/C31M-10.....Standard Practice for Making and Curing  
Concrete Test Specimens in the Field
- C33/C33M-11a.....Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates
- C39/C39M-12.....Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength  
of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens
- C109/C109M-11b.....Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength  
of Hydraulic Cement Mortars
- C136-06.....Standard Test Method for Sieve Analysis of Fine  
and Coarse Aggregates
- C138/C138M-10b.....Standard Test Method for Density (Unit Weight),  
Yield, and Air Content (Gravimetric) of  
Concrete
- C143/C143M-10a.....Standard Test Method for Slump of Hydraulic  
Cement Concrete
- C172/C172M-10.....Standard Practice for Sampling Freshly Mixed  
Concrete
- C173/C173M-10b.....Standard Test Method for Air Content of freshly  
Mixed Concrete by the Volumetric Method
- C330/C330M-09.....Standard Specification for Lightweight  
Aggregates for Structural Concrete
- C567/C567M-11.....Standard Test Method for Density Structural  
Lightweight Concrete
- C780-11.....Standard Test Method for Pre-construction and  
Construction Evaluation of Mortars for Plain  
and Reinforced Unit Masonry
- C1019-11.....Standard Test Method for Sampling and Testing  
Grout
- C1064/C1064M-11.....Standard Test Method for Temperature of Freshly  
Mixed Portland Cement Concrete
- C1077-11c.....Standard Practice for Agencies Testing Concrete  
and Concrete Aggregates for Use in Construction  
and Criteria for Testing Agency Evaluation
- D6938-10.....Standard Test Method for In-Place Density and  
Water Content of Soil and Soil-Aggregate by  
Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)

- E94-04(2010).....Standard Guide for Radiographic Examination
- E164-08.....Standard Practice for Contact Ultrasonic  
Testing of Weldments
- E329-11c.....Standard Specification for Agencies Engaged in  
Construction Inspection, Testing, or Special  
Inspection
- E543-09.....Standard Specification for Agencies Performing  
Non-Destructive Testing

E. American Welding Society (AWS):

- D1.D1.1M-10.....Structural Welding Code-Steel

**1.3 REQUIREMENTS:**

- A. Accreditation Requirements: Construction materials testing laboratories must be accredited by a laboratory accreditation authority and will be required to submit a copy of the Certificate of Accreditation and Scope of Accreditation. The laboratory's scope of accreditation must include the appropriate ASTM standards (i.e.; E329, C1077, D3666, D3740, A880, E543) listed in the technical sections of the specifications. Laboratories engaged in Hazardous Materials Testing shall meet the requirements of OSHA and EPA. The policy applies to the specific laboratory performing the actual testing, not just the "Corporate Office."
- B. Inspection and Testing: Testing laboratory shall inspect materials and workmanship and perform tests described herein and additional tests requested by Resident Engineer. When it appears materials furnished, or work performed by Contractor fail to meet construction contract requirements, Testing Laboratory shall direct attention of Resident Engineer to such failure.
- C. Written Reports: Testing laboratory shall submit test reports to Resident Engineer, Contractor, unless other arrangements are agreed to in writing by the Resident Engineer. Submit reports of tests that fail to meet construction contract requirements on colored paper.
- D. Verbal Reports: Give verbal notification to Resident Engineer immediately of any irregularity.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)**

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 EARTHWORK:**

- A. General: The Testing Laboratory shall provide qualified personnel, materials, equipment, and transportation as required to perform the

services identified/required herein, within the agreed to schedule and/or time frame. The work to be performed shall be as identified herein and shall include but not be limited to the following:

1. Observe fill and subgrades during proof-rolling to evaluate suitability of surface material to receive fill or base course. Provide recommendations to the Resident Engineer regarding suitability or unsuitability of areas where proof-rolling was observed. Where unsuitable results are observed, witness excavation of unsuitable material and recommend to Resident Engineer extent of removal and replacement of unsuitable materials and observe proof-rolling of replaced areas until satisfactory results are obtained.
2. Provide part time observation of fill placement and compaction and field density testing in building areas and provide part time observation of fill placement and compaction and field density testing in pavement areas to verify that earthwork compaction obtained is in accordance with contract documents.
3. Provide supervised geotechnical technician to inspect excavation, subsurface preparation, and backfill for structural fill.

B. Testing Compaction:

1. Determine maximum density and optimum moisture content for each type of fill, backfill and subgrade material used, in compliance with ASTM D1557, modified proctor density.
2. Field density tests in accordance with ASTM D1556 or ASTM D2167 shall be utilized on a case by case basis only if there are problems with the validity of the results from the primary method due to specific site field conditions. Should the testing laboratory propose these alternative methods, they should provide satisfactory explanation to the Resident Engineer before the tests are conducted.

c. Pavement Subgrade: One test for each 335 m<sup>2</sup> (400 square yards), but in no case fewer than two tests.

d. Curb, Gutter, and Sidewalk: One test for each 90 m (300 feet), but in no case fewer than two tests.

e. Trenches: One test at maximum 30 m (100 foot) intervals per 1200 mm (4 foot) of vertical lift and at changes in required density, but in no case fewer than two tests.

C. Testing Materials: Test suitability of on-site and off-site borrow as directed by Resident Engineer.



### **3.2 SITE WORK CONCRETE:**

Test site work concrete including materials for concrete as required in Article CONCRETE of this section.

### **3.3 CONCRETE:**

#### **B. Field Inspection and Materials Testing:**

1. Provide a technician at site of placement at all times to perform concrete sampling and testing.
2. Review the delivery tickets of the ready-mix concrete trucks arriving on-site. Notify the Contractor if the concrete cannot be placed within the specified time limits or if the type of concrete delivered is incorrect. Reject any loads that do not comply with the Specification requirements. Rejected loads are to be removed from the site at the Contractor's expense. Any rejected concrete that is placed will be subject to removal.
3. Take concrete samples at point of placement in accordance with ASTM C172. Mold and cure compression test cylinders in accordance with ASTM C31. Make at least three cylinders for each 40 m<sup>3</sup> (50 cubic yards) or less of each concrete type, and at least three cylinders for any one day's pour for each concrete type. Label each cylinder with an identification number. Resident Engineer may require additional cylinders to be molded and cured under job conditions.
4. Perform slump tests in accordance with ASTM C143. Test the first truck each day, and every time test cylinders are made. Test pumped concrete at the hopper and at the discharge end of the hose at the beginning of each day's pumping operations to determine change in slump.
5. Determine the air content of concrete per ASTM C173. For concrete required to be air-entrained, test the first truck and every 20 m<sup>3</sup> (25 cubic yards) thereafter each day. For concrete not required to be air-entrained, test every 80 m<sup>3</sup> (100 cubic yards) at random. For pumped concrete, initially test concrete at both the hopper and the discharge end of the hose to determine change in air content.
6. If slump or air content fall outside specified limits, make another test immediately from another portion of same batch.
7. Perform unit weight tests in compliance with ASTM C138 for normal weight concrete and ASTM C567 for lightweight concrete. Test the first truck and each time cylinders are made.

8. Notify laboratory technician at batch plant of mix irregularities and request materials and proportioning check.
9. Verify that specified mixing has been accomplished.
10. Environmental Conditions: Determine the temperature per ASTM C1064 for each truckload of concrete during hot weather and cold weather concreting operations:
  - a. When ambient air temperature falls below 4.4 degrees C (40 degrees F), record maximum and minimum air temperatures in each 24 hour period; record air temperature inside protective enclosure; record minimum temperature of surface of hardened concrete.
  - b. When ambient air temperature rises above 29.4 degrees C (85 degrees F), record maximum and minimum air temperature in each 24 hour period; record minimum relative humidity; record maximum wind velocity; record maximum temperature of surface of hardened concrete.
11. Inspect the reinforcing steel placement, including bar size, bar spacing, top and bottom concrete cover, proper tie into the chairs, and grade of steel prior to concrete placement. Submit detailed report of observations.
12. Observe conveying, placement, and consolidation of concrete for conformance to specifications.
13. Observe condition of formed surfaces upon removal of formwork prior to repair of surface defects and observe repair of surface defects.
14. Observe curing procedures for conformance with specifications, record dates of concrete placement, start of preliminary curing, start of final curing, end of curing period.
15. Observe preparations for placement of concrete:
  - a. Inspect handling, conveying, and placing equipment, inspect vibrating and compaction equipment.
  - b. Inspect preparation of construction, expansion, and isolation joints.
16. Observe preparations for protection from hot weather, cold weather, sun, and rain, and preparations for curing.
17. Observe concrete mixing:
  - a. Monitor and record amount of water added at project site.
  - b. Observe minimum and maximum mixing times.
18. Measure concrete flatwork for levelness and flatness as follows:

- a. Perform Floor Tolerance Measurements  $F_F$  and  $F_L$  in accordance with ASTM E1155. Calculate the actual overall F- numbers using the inferior/superior area method.
  - b. Perform all floor tolerance measurements within 48 hours after slab installation and prior to removal of shoring and formwork.
  - c. Provide the Contractor and the Resident Engineer with the results of all profile tests, including a running tabulation of the overall  $F_F$  and  $F_L$  values for all slabs installed to date, within 72 hours after each slab installation.
19. Other inspections:
- a. Grouting under base plates.
  - b. Grouting anchor bolts and reinforcing steel in hardened concrete.
- C. Laboratory Tests of Field Samples:
1. Test compression test cylinders for strength in accordance with ASTM C39. For each test series, test one cylinder at 7 days and one cylinder at 28 days. Use remaining cylinder as a spare tested as directed by Resident Engineer. Compile laboratory test reports as follows: Compressive strength test shall be result of one cylinder, except when one cylinder shows evidence of improper sampling, molding or testing, in which case it shall be discarded and strength of spare cylinder shall be used.
  2. Make weight tests of hardened lightweight structural concrete in accordance with ASTM C567.
  3. Furnish certified compression test reports (duplicate) to Resident Engineer. In test report, indicate the following information:
    - a. Cylinder identification number and date cast.
    - b. Specific location at which test samples were taken.
    - c. Type of concrete, slump, and percent air.
    - d. Compressive strength of concrete in MPa (psi).
    - e. Weight of lightweight structural concrete in  $\text{kg/m}^3$  (pounds per cubic feet).
    - f. Weather conditions during placing.
    - g. Temperature of concrete in each test cylinder when test cylinder was molded.
    - h. Maximum and minimum ambient temperature during placing.
    - i. Ambient temperature when concrete sample in test cylinder was taken.
    - j. Date delivered to laboratory and date tested.

**3.4 REINFORCEMENT:**

- A. Make one tensile and one bend test in accordance with ASTM A370 from each pair of samples obtained.
- B. Written report shall include, in addition to test results, heat number, manufacturer, type and grade of steel, and bar size.
- C. Perform tension tests of mechanical and welded splices in accordance with ASTM A370.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 03 30 53**  
**(SHORT-FORM) CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
1. Cast-in-place structural concrete.
  2. Slab on grade infill.
  3. Suspended slab infill on metal deck.
  4. Foundation wall infill.
  5. Concrete for metal pan stair fill.
  6. Footings.
  7. Equipment pads.
  8. Preparation of existing surfaces to receive concrete.
  9. Preparation of existing surface to received concrete topping.

**1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Materials Testing and Inspection During Construction: Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES.
- B. Bituminous Dampproofing: Section 07 11 13, BITUMINOUS DAMPPROOFING.
- C. Concrete Roads, Walks, and Similar Exterior Site Work: Section 32 05 23, CEMENT AND CONCRETE FOR EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS.

**1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. Comply with references to extent specified in this Section.
- B. American Concrete Institute (ACI):
1. 117-15 - Tolerances for Concrete Construction, Materials and Commentary.
  2. 117M-10 (R2015) - Tolerances for Concrete Construction, Materials and Commentary.
  3. 211.1-91 (R2009) - Proportions for Normal, Heavyweight, and Mass Concrete.
  4. 211.2-98 (R2004) - Selecting Proportions for Structural Lightweight Concrete.
  5. 301/310M-10 - Structural Concrete.
  6. 305.1-14 - Hot Weather Concreting.
  7. 306.1-90 (R2002) - Cold Weather Concreting.
  8. 318/318M-14 - Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete and SP-66-04-ACI Detailing Manual.
  9. 347-04 - Guide to Formwork for Concrete.

## C. ASTM International (ASTM):

1. A615/A615M-15a<sup>1</sup> - Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement.
2. A996/A996M-15 - Rail-Steel and Axle-Steel Deformed Bars for Concrete Reinforcement.
3. A1064/A1064M-15 - Carbon-Steel Wire and Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain and Deformed, for Concrete.
4. C33/C33M-13 - Concrete Aggregates.
5. C39/C39M-15a - Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens.
6. C94/C94M-15a - Ready-Mixed Concrete.
7. C143/C143M-15 - Slump of Hydraulic Cement Concrete.
8. C150/C150M-15 - Portland Cement.
9. C171-07 - Sheet Material for Curing Concrete.
10. C192/C192M-15 - Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Laboratory.
11. C219-14a - Terminology Relating to Hydraulic Cement.
12. C260/C260M-10a - Air-Entraining Admixtures for Concrete.
13. C330/C330M-14 - Lightweight Aggregates for Structural Concrete.
14. C494/C494M-15 - Chemical Admixtures for Concrete.
15. C618-15 - Coal Fly Ash and Raw or Calcined Natural Pozzolan for Use in Concrete.
16. C881/C881M-14 - Epoxy-Resin-Base Bonding Systems for Concrete.
17. C989/C989M-14 - Slag Cement for Use in Concrete and Mortars.
18. C1240-15 - Silica Fume Used in Cementitious Mixtures.
19. D1751-04(2013e1) - Preformed Expansion Joint Fillers for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction (Non-extruding and Resilient Bituminous Types).
20. E1155-14 - Determining FF Floor Flatness and FL Floor Levelness Numbers.
21. E1745-11 - Water Vapor Retarders Used in Contact with Soil or Granular Fill under Concrete Slabs.

## D. International Concrete Repair Institute:

1. 310.2R-2013 - Selecting and Specifying Concrete Surface Preparation for Sealers, Coatings, Polymer Overlays, and Concrete Repair.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

- B. Submittal Drawings:
  - 1. Large scale drawings of reinforcing steel.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
  - 1. Concrete Mix Design.
  - 2. Air-entraining admixture, chemical admixtures, and curing compounds.
  - 3. Indicate manufacturer's recommendation for each application.
- D. Sustainable Construction Submittals:
  - 1. Recycled Content: Identify post-consumer and pre-consumer recycled content percentage by weight.
- E. Certificates: Certify products comply with specifications.
  - a. Each ready mix concrete batch delivered to site.

### **1.5 DELIVERY**

- A. Deliver each ready-mixed concrete batch with mix certification in duplicate according to ASTM C94/C94M.

### **1.6 WARRANTY**

- A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 MATERIALS**

- A. Portland Cement: ASTM C150/C150M, Type I or II.
- B. Pozzolans:
  - 1. Fly Ash: ASTM C618, Class C or F including supplementary optional physical requirements.
  - 2. Slag: ASTM C989/C989M; Grade 100.
  - 3. Silica Fume: ASTM C1240.
- C. Coarse Aggregate: ASTM C33/C33M.
  - 1. Size 47 for footings and walls over 300 mm (12 inches) thick.
  - 2. Size 7 for coarse aggregate for applied topping and metal pan stair fill.
  - 3. Size 67 for other applications.
- D. Fine Aggregate: ASTM C33/C33M.
- E. Lightweight Aggregate for Structural Concrete: ASTM C330/C330M, Table 1.
- F. Mixing Water: Fresh, clean, and potable.
- G. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C260/C260M.
- H. Chemical Admixtures: ASTM C494/C494M.

- I. Vapor Barrier: ASTM E1745, Class A with a minimum puncture resistance of 2200 g (3000 lbs.); minimum 0.38 mm (15 mil) thick.
- J. Reinforcing Steel: ASTM A615/A615M or ASTM A996/A996M, deformed. See Structural Drawings for grade.
- K. Forms: Wood, plywood, metal, or other materials, approved by Contracting Officer, of grade or type suitable to obtain type of finish specified.
  - 1. Plywood: Exterior grade, free of defects and patches on contact surface.
  - 2. Lumber: Sound, grade-marked, S4S stress graded softwood.
  - 3. Form coating: As recommended by Contractor.
- L. Welded Wire Fabric: ASTM A1064/A1064M, sized as indicated.
- M. Expansion Joint Filler: ASTM D1751.
- N. Sheet Materials for Curing Concrete: ASTM C171.
- O. Abrasive Aggregates: Aluminum oxide grains or emery grits.
- P. Liquid Densifier/Sealer: 100 percent active colorless aqueous silicate solution.
- Q. Grout, Non-Shrinking: Premixed ferrous or non-ferrous. Grout to show no settlement or vertical drying shrinkage at 3 days. Compressive strength for grout, at least 18 MPa (2500 psi) at 3 days and 35 MPa (5000 psi) at 28 days.

## **2.2 ACCESSORIES**

- A. Bonding Agent: ASTM C 1059/C 1059M, Type II.
- B. Structural Adhesive: ASTM C881, 2-component material suitable for use on dry or damp surfaces. Provide material Type, Grade, and Class to suit Project requirements.
- C. Water Stops: Rubber base with self-healing properties. Expanding clay based products not acceptable.
- D. Weeps: Geotextile type as recommended by Contractor and approved by Contracting Officer.

## **2.3 CONCRETE MIXES**

- A. Design concrete mixes according to ASTM C94/C94M, Option C.
- B. Compressive strength at 28 days: minimum 30 MPa (4,000 psi).
- C. Submit mix design and results of compression tests to the Contracting Officer for his evaluation. Identify all materials, including admixtures, making-up the concrete.



D. Maximum Slump for Vibrated Concrete: 100 mm (4 inches) tested according to ASTM C143.

E. Cement and Water Factor (See Table I):

TABLE I - CEMENT AND WATER FACTORS FOR CONCRETE				
Concrete: Strength	Non-Air-Entrained		Air-Entrained	
Min. 28 Day Comp. Str. MPa (psi)	Min. Cement kg/cu. m (lbs./cu. yd.)	Max. Water Cement Ratio	Min. Cement kg/cu. m (lbs./cu. yd.)	Max. Water Cement Ratio
35 (5000)1,3	375 (630)	0.45	385 (650)	0.40
30 (4000)1,3	325 (550)	0.55	340 (570)	0.50
25 (3000)1,3	280 (470)	0.65	290 (490)	0.55
25 (3000)1,2	300 (500)	*	310 (520)	*
Footnotes:				
1. If trial mixes are used, achieve a compressive strength 8.3 MPa (1 200 psi) in excess of f'c. For concrete strengths greater than 35 MPa (5,000 psi), achieve a compressive strength 9.7 MPa (1,400 psi) in excess of f'c.				
2. Lightweight Structural Concrete: Pump mixes may require higher cement values as specified in ACI 318/318M.				
3. For Concrete Exposed to High Sulfate Content Soils: Maximum water cement ratio is 0.44.				
* Laboratory Determined according to ACI 211.1 for normal weight concrete or ACI 211.2 for lightweight structural concrete.				

F. Air-entrainment as specified, and conform with the following for air content table:

TABLE II - TOTAL AIR CONTENT FOR VARIOUS SIZES OF COARSE AGGREGATES	
Nominal Maximum Size of Coarse Aggregate	Total Air Content, percent
10 mm (3/8 inches)	6 Moderate exposure; 7.5 severe exposure
13 mm (1/2 inches)	5.5 Moderate exposure; 7 severe exposure
19 mm (3/4 inches)	5 Moderate exposure; 6 severe exposure

TABLE II - TOTAL AIR CONTENT FOR VARIOUS SIZES OF COARSE AGGREGATES	
Nominal Maximum Size of Coarse Aggregate	Total Air Content, percent
25 mm (1 inches)	4.5 Moderate exposure; 6 severe exposure
40 mm (1 1/2 inches)	4.5 Moderate exposure; 5.5 severe exposure

#### 2.4 BATCHING AND MIXING

- A. Store, batch, and mix materials according to ASTM C94/C94M.
1. Job-Mixed: Batch mix concrete in stationary mixers as specified in ASTM C94/C94M.
  2. Ready-Mixed Concrete: Comply with ASTM C94/C94M, except use of non-agitating equipment for transporting concrete to Site is not acceptable.
  3. Mixing Structural Lightweight Concrete: Charge mixer with 2/3 of total mixing water and total aggregate for each batch. Mix ingredients minimum 30 seconds in stationary mixer or minimum 10 revolutions at mixing speed in truck mixer. Add remaining mixing water and other ingredients and continue mixing. Above procedure may be modified as recommended by aggregate producer.
  4. When aggregate producer's instructions deviate from specifications, submit proposed resolution for Contracting Officer's Representative consideration.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 FORMWORK

- A. Installation: Conform to ACI 347. Construct forms to obtain concrete of the shapes, dimensions and profiles indicated, with tight joints.
- B. Design and construct forms to prevent bowing-out of forms between supports and to be removable without prying against or otherwise damaging fresh concrete.
- C. When patching formed concrete, seal form edges against existing surface to prevent leakage; set forms so that patch is flush with adjacent surfaces.
- D. Treating and Wetting: Treat or wet concrete contact surfaces:
  1. Coat plywood and lumber forms with non-staining form sealer.

2. Wet wood forms thoroughly when they are not treated with form release agent.
  3. Prevent water from accumulating and remaining within forms.
  4. Clean and coat removable metal forms with light form oil before reinforcement is placed.
  5. In hot weather, cool metal forms by thoroughly wetting with water just before placing concrete.
  6. Prevent water from accumulating and remaining within forms.
- E. Inserts, Sleeves, and Similar Items: Install flashing reglets, masonry ties, anchors, inserts, wires, hangers, sleeves, boxes for floor hinges, and other cast-in items specified in other Sections. Place where indicated, square, flush and secured to formwork.
- F. Construction Tolerances - General: Install and maintain concrete formwork to assure completion of work within specified tolerances.
- G. Adjust or replace completed work exceeding specified tolerances before placing concrete.

### **3.2 REINFORCEMENT**

- A. Install concrete reinforcement according to ACI 318 and ACI SP-66.
- B. Support and securely tie reinforcing steel to prevent displacement during placing of concrete.
- C. Drilling for Dowels in Existing Concrete: Use sharp bits, drill hole slightly oversize, fill with epoxy grout, inset the dowel, and remove excess epoxy.

### **3.3 VAPOR BARRIER**

- A. Except where membrane waterproofing is required, place interior concrete slabs on a continuous vapor barrier.
- B. Lap joints 150 mm (6 inches) and seal with a compatible pressure-sensitive tape.
- C. Patch punctures and tears.

### **3.4 PLACING CONCRETE**

- A. Remove water from excavations before concrete is placed. Remove hardened concrete, debris and other foreign materials from interior of forms, and from inside of mixing and conveying equipment. Obtain approval from Contracting Officer's Representative before placing concrete.
- B. Install screeds at required elevations for concrete slabs.

- C. Roughen and clean free from laitance, foreign matter, and loose particles before placing new concrete on existing concrete.
  - 1. Blow-out areas with compressed air and immediately coat contact areas with adhesive in compliance with manufacturer's instructions.
- D. Place structural concrete according to ACI 301 and ACI 318.
- E. Convey concrete from mixer to final place of deposit by method that will prevent segregation or loss of ingredients. Do not deposit, in Work, concrete that has attained its initial set or has contained its water or cement more than 1 1/2 hours. Do not allow concrete to drop freely more than 1500 mm (5 feet) in unexposed work nor more than 900 mm (3 feet) in exposed work.
- F. Place and consolidate concrete in horizontal layers not exceeding 300 mm (12 inches) in thickness. Consolidate concrete by spading, rodding, and mechanical vibrator. Do not secure vibrator to forms or reinforcement. Continuously vibrate during placement of concrete.
- G. Concrete Fill in Stair Tread and Landing Pans: Coat steel with bonding agent and fill pans with concrete. Reinforce with 2 inch by 2 inch by 1.6 mm (0.06 inch) welded wire mesh at midpoint.
- H. Hot Weather Concrete Placement: As recommended by ACI 305.1 to prevent adversely affecting properties and serviceability of hardened concrete.
- I. Cold Weather Concrete Placement: As recommended by ACI 306.1, to prevent freezing of thin sections less than 300 mm (12 inches) and to permit concrete to gain strength properly.
  - 1. Do not use calcium chloride without written approval from Contracting Officer's Representative.

### **3.5 TOLERANCES**

- A. Slab on Grade Finish Tolerance: Comply with ACI 117, FF-number and FL-number method.
  - 1. Paragraph 4.8.3, Class A 3 mm (1/8 inches) for offset in form-work.
  - 2. Table R4.8.4, "Flat" 6 mm (1/4 inch) in 3 m (10 feet) for slabs.

### **3.6 PROTECTION AND CURING**

- A. Protect exposed surfaces of concrete from premature drying, wash by rain or running water, wind, mechanical damage, and excessive hot or cold temperatures.
- B. Curing Methods: Cure concrete with curing compound using wet method with sheets.

- C. Formed Concrete Curing: Wet the tops and exposed portions of formed concrete and keep moist until forms are removed.
  - 1. If forms are removed before 14 days after concrete is cast, install sheet curing materials as specified above.
- D. Concrete Flatwork Curing:
  - 1. Install sheet materials according to the manufacturer's instructions.
    - a. When manufacturer's instructions deviate from specifications, submit proposed resolution for Contracting Officer's Representative consideration.

### **3.7 FORM REMOVAL**

- A. Maintain forms in place until concrete is self-supporting, with construction operation loads.
- B. Remove fins, laitance and loose material from concrete surfaces when forms are removed. Repair honeycombs, rock pockets, sand runs, spalls, or otherwise damaged surfaces by patching with the same mix as concrete minus the coarse aggregates.
- C. Finish to match adjacent surfaces.

### **3.8 FINISHES**

- A. Vertical and Overhead Surface Finishes:
  - 1. Surfaces Concealed in Completed Construction: As-cast; no additional finishing required.
  - 2. Surfaces Exposed in Unfinished Areas: As-cast; no additional finishing required.
    - a. Mechanical rooms.
    - b. Electrical rooms.
  - 3. Surfaces Exposed to View Scheduled for Paint Finish: Remove fins, burrs and similar projections by mechanical means approved by Contracting Officer's Representative flush with adjacent surface. Lightly rub with fine abrasive stone or hone. Use ample amount of water during rubbing without working up a lather of mortar or changing texture of concrete.
  - 4. Surfaces Exposed to View in Finished Areas: Grout finish, unless otherwise shown, for uniform color and smooth finish treated.
    - a. Remove laitance, fins and burrs.
    - b. Scrub concrete with wire brushes. Clean stained concrete surfaces with hone or stone.

- c. Apply grout composed of 1 part Portland cement and 1 part clean, fine sand (smaller than 600 micro-m (No. 30) sieve). Work grout into surface of concrete with cork floats or fiber brushes until pits and honeycomb are filled.
- d. After grout has hardened, but is still plastic, remove surplus grout with sponge rubber float and by rubbing with clean burlap.
- e. In hot, dry weather fog spray surfaces with water to keep grout wet during setting period. Complete finished areas in same day. Confine limits of finished areas to natural breaks in wall surface. Do not leave grout on concrete surface overnight.

B. Slab Finishes:

1. Allow bleed water to evaporate before surface is finished. Do not sprinkle dry cement on surface to absorb water.
2. Scratch Finish: Rake or wire broom after partial setting slab surfaces to received bonded applied cementitious application, within 2 hours after placing, to roughen surface and provide permanent bond between base slab and applied cementitious materials.
3. Float Finish: Interior ramps, interior stair treads, and platforms, both equipment pads, and slabs to receive non-cementitious materials, except as specified.
  - a. Screen and float to smooth dense finish.
  - b. After first floating, while surface is still soft, check surfaces for alignment using straightedge or template. Correct high spots by cutting down with trowel or similar tool. Correct low spots by filling in with material same composition as floor finish. Remove any surface projections on floated finish by rubbing or dry grinding. Refloat slab to uniform sandy texture.
4. Steel Trowel Finish: Applied toppings, concrete surfaces to receive resilient floor covering or carpet, future floor roof and other monolithic concrete floor slabs exposed to view without other finish indicated or specified.
  - a. Delay final steel troweling to secure smooth, dense surface, usually when surface can no longer be dented by fingers. During final troweling, tilt steel trowel at slight angle and exert heavy pressure on trowel to compact cement paste and form dense, smooth surface.
  - b. Finished surface: Free from trowel marks. Uniform in texture and appearance.

5. Broom Finish: Finish exterior slabs, ramps, and stair treads with bristle brush moistened with clear water after surfaces have been floated.
6. Finished Slab Flatness (FF) and Levelness (FL):
  - a. Slab on Grade: Specified overall value FF 25/FL 20. Minimum local value FF 17/FL 15.
  - b. Test flatness and levelness according to ASTM E1155.

### **3.9 SURFACE TREATMENTS**

- A. Mix and apply the following surface treatments according to manufacturer's instructions.
  1. When manufacturer's instructions deviate from specifications, submit proposed resolution for Contracting Officer's Representative consideration.
- B. Liquid Densifier/Sealer: Use for exposed concrete floors and concrete floors to receive carpeting
- C. Slip Resistant Finish:
  1. Except where safety nosing and tread coverings are shown, apply abrasive aggregate to treads and platforms of concrete steps and stairs, and to surfaces of exterior concrete ramps and platforms.
    - a. Broadcast aggregate uniformly over concrete surface. Trowel concrete surface to smooth dense finish. After curing, rub treated surface with abrasive brick and water sufficiently to slightly expose abrasive aggregate.

### **3.10 APPLIED TOPPING**

- A. Install concrete topping with thickness and strength shown with only enough water to ensure stiff, workable, plastic mix.
- B. Continuously place applied topping until entire area is complete, struck off with straightedge, compact by rolling or tamping, float and steel trowel to hard smooth finish.

### **3.11 RESURFACING FLOORS**

- A. Remove existing flooring by abrasive blasting or grinding, in areas to receive resurfacing, to expose existing structural slab. Achieve a surface profile of 2 to 4 according to ICRI 310.2R for the condition found at Site.
- B. Prepare exposed structural slab surface by cleaning, wetting, and applying adhesive according to manufacturer's instructions as specified in the flooring section.

**3.12 FOUNDATION WALL INFILL**

- A. Install air-entrained concrete at foundation wall infill, as indicated.
- B. Install expansion and contraction joints, waterstops, weep holes, reinforcement and railing sleeves, as indicated.
- C. Finish exposed surfaces to match adjacent concrete surfaces, new or existing.
- D. Place porous backfill, as indicated on Drawings.

- - E N D - -



**SECTION 13 50 01**  
**FIBERGLASS TANK BAFFLE WALL**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 WORK INCLUDED:**

- A. The work to be done under this section includes all labor, materials, equipment, and services necessary for construction of proposed baffle walls including, but not limited to, FRP baffle panels; FRP columns, stainless steel columns, and miscellaneous framing; and fasteners/connections for FRP baffles and framing as shown on the contract drawings.
- B. All baffle system components shall be provided by a single Manufacturer to ensure the coordination and compatibility of parts.

**1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

A. GENERAL

The Contractor shall be responsible for verifying all field dimensions to develop and submit shop drawings.

B. MANUFACTURER'S QUALIFICATIONS

- 1. Baffle system manufacturer shall have ten (10) years minimum proven experience in water and wastewater treatment applications and shall have completed a minimum of (25) previous structural baffle wall projects in the last 5 years utilizing the same ribbed baffle panel design. A minimum of five (5) previous baffle projects are required to be similar in project size.
- 2 Materials specified herein establish a minimum quality, characteristic and performance standard. Contact molded or hand laid up fiberglass materials are not acceptable except for non-structural applications.

**1.3 SUBMITTALS**

A. SHOP DRAWINGS AND ENGINEERING DATA

- 1. Submit complete shop drawings, details and engineering data to the Engineer. Submittal shall include plans and layouts; connection and framing details; fastener types and spacings; product description information; and engineering calculations.
- 2. Engineering calculations, signed by a registered professional engineer licensed in the State of New York, shall be included for the baffle panels, if performance loads are specified.

**B. OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA**

Submit complete operation and maintenance data on the FRP baffle system.

**1.4 PHYSICAL PROPERTIES**

- A. The manufacturer shall maintain a continuous quality control program and upon request, furnish the Engineer with certified test reports consisting of the mechanical and physical tests listed below.
- B. Procedure to be used in determining the properties listed in Table 1 below, shall be in accordance with the latest ASTM Standards: Ultimate Tensile Strength - ASTM D638; Flexural Strength - ASTM D790; Modulus of Elasticity - ASTM D790; Barcol Hardness - ASTM 2583; Water Absorption - ASTM D570. Hardness tests shall be made on the resin rich surface of the product. Flexural tests shall be made with the resin rich surface in compression. Test samples shall be full thickness of the panel produced.
- C. Mechanical and physical properties shall conform to those listed in Table 1 below.

TABLE 1	
Tensile Strength, psi x 10 <sup>3</sup> (min.)	48,000
Flexural Strength, psi x 10 <sup>3</sup> (min.)	58,400
Flexural Modulus, psi x 10 <sup>6</sup> (min)	2.0
Barcol Hardness (min.)	50
Water Absorption, % maximum	0.25

**1.5 STORAGE AND PROTECTION**

- A. Store all FRP panels on a slope. Do not store flat. Keep all FRP materials covered - do not stack or store other building materials on top of unprotected units. Store materials in a dry location, up off the ground and allow for ventilation.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS****2.1 MANUFACTURERS**

- A. The design has been based on materials and components provided by the following manufacturers:
1. Enduro Systems, Inc. (Basis of Design)

2. Engineer Approved Equal

## 2.2 SYSTEM COMPONENTS

### A. BAFFLE PANELS

1. FRP baffle panels shall have a ribbed profile and be supplied in 24" high sections.
2. FRP baffle panels shall be a minimum of ¼" thick.
3. Baffle panels shall be produced from continuous pultrusion process.
4. Glass content of each baffle panel shall be minimum 60% by weight.
5. A surfacing veil shall be applied to all exterior surfaces.
6. Surfacing veil shall be made from a UV stabilized isophthalic polyester resin.
7. Color shall be standard gray.
8. Laminated panels are not acceptable.
9. Each baffle section shall be a single, complete piece. Two or more shorter pieces of baffle sections shall not be used in place of a single section.

### B. FRP STRUCTURAL FRAMING (COLUMNS)

FRP structural framing shall conform to the following specifications.

1. Main FRP structural members shall be made from a UV stabilized vinyl ester or isophthalic polyester resin.
2. Shall be produced from continuous pultrusion process.
3. Glass content of each FRP framing member shall be minimum 60% by weight.
4. A surfacing veil shall be applied to all exterior surfaces.
5. Color shall be standard gray.
6. The FRP Columns shall have a L/D  $\geq$  240 for wind load. Design of the columns shall not include any knee bracing or wall supports. Any design using knee-braced columns or wall supported columns will not be accepted.
7. The FRP Columns shall be secured into a 316 stainless fabricated "boot" as shown on the drawings and shall be prefabricated to columns by Manufacturer to allow for quick location and anchoring to concrete foundation.
8. The SS 316 "boot" shall have a base plate with a minimum thickness of ¾" SS 316 plate. The side supports, to attach the FRP column shall have minimum thickness of 3/8" thick SS 316. A minimum of six (6) anchors shall be used to secure the boot to the tank floor.

9. Contractor to install a grout pad beneath columns to provide a flat and level-mounting surface.
10. Columns shall have FRP slide guide angles prefabricated to columns by manufacturer.

C. FRP ANGLES

1. FRP angles to be prefabricated to FRP columns, anchored to concrete structures, or welded to steel walls to create a notch, which the baffle panels slide into.
2. Shall be made from a UV stabilized isophthalic polyester resin. No "general purpose" or orthophthalic polyester resins will be acceptable.
3. Shall be produced from continuous pultrusion process.
4. Glass content shall be a minimum of 60% by weight.
5. A surfacing veil shall be applied to all exterior surfaces.
6. The FRP Angles shall be a minimum of 2" x 2".
7. The FRP Angles shall have a minimum thickness of ¼".
8. Color shall be standard gray.

D. HARDWARE

1. All fasteners, brackets, and related metallic connection hardware to be 316 stainless steel (minimum). All submerged anchors to be epoxy adhesive type anchors ½" (0.50") diameter for column base connections and ¾" (0.375") diameter for slide guide connections. All adhesive anchors to be certified to meet potable water standards (ANSI/NSF Std. 61)
2. All necessary anchors and hardware shall be supplied by the baffle manufacturer.
3. All necessary epoxy adhesive shall be supplied by the Contractor.

**2.3 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS**

A. FRP Panels and Structural Framing

1. Performance criteria for individual deck panels shall be determined by full-scale testing which represent combined stress and elastic stability conditions.
2. Design Loads
  - a. Water Differential: 2 inches
  - b. Wind Load (if applicable): 21 psf, Factor of Safety of 2
  - c. Seismic Load: 88psf, Factor of Safety of 1.2

- d. Support Column Deflection,  $L/D \geq 240$  (for Wind Load)
  - e. Baffle Panel Deflection  $L/D \geq 140$  (for Wind Load)
3. Deflection Limits and Factors of Safety
- a. Baffle Panels: Deflection Limit of 100, Factor of Safety of 2
  - b. Structural Framing: Deflection Limit of  $L/180$ , Factor of Safety of 2.5

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 INSPECTION**

- A. The erector must confirm the alignment and location of column base plates, surfaces, brackets, saddles, etc. before installing baffle components. All bearing surfaces must be level, flat, and clean free from debris.

#### **3.2 INSTALLATION**

- A. Erection shall proceed according to sequences as shown on the approved shop drawings.
- B. Shim FRP framing only with approved shims.
- C. Contractor shall install pads, curbs or piers to modify existing uneven or sloped concrete surfaces to create flat, level surface for baffle columns and panels to attach to.
- D. Install column connections and slide guide angles on location as shown on the approved shop drawings. Field modifications (cuts, copes, holes, etc.) other than work shown on the drawings are not allowed without the manufacturer's written consent.
- E. Field cutting shall be indicated on drawings by Manufacturer where needed. Seal all field cut edges.
- F. Contractor must check alignment and location of FRP framing members or existing structures before placing the baffle panels into place.
- G. Place FRP panels into notch created by angles as shown on approved drawings.
- H. Refer to manufacturer's installation instructions to determine which panels are to be bolted to angles, columns or walls if necessary. Adjust into final position with proper bearing and alignment at joints, laps, and supports before fastening.
- I. Refer to the manufacturer's installation instructions for proper fastener selection, fastener location, and driving techniques.
- J. Place and fasten all other miscellaneous components or hardware as shown on approved drawings.

**3.3 MATERIAL HANDLING**

- A. At the time of delivery, all material should be inspected for shipping and handling damage. Notify the freight company and the manufacturer immediately of any damage or quantity shortages within 14 days of delivery.
- B. Protect the surface of FRP units from cuts, scratches, gouges, abrasions, and impacts. Do not use wire slings unless material is fully protected. Use spreader bars when lifting these materials. Do not drag panels or flashing across one another unless separated by a non-scratching spacer.

**3.4 DAMAGED MATERIAL**

- A. Replace or repair all damaged material to the satisfaction of the Engineer.
- B. Contact manufacturer for instructions regarding the proper materials and procedures for the repair of FRP products before commencing repair.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 13 50 02**  
**ROTARY LOBE BLOWERS**

**Part 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

A. The Contractor shall furnish and install four blowers to supply air to the two aeration tanks and the sludge holding tank of the wastewater treatment process. The fourth blower shall serve as a standby for the other three. The Contractor shall include all appurtenances, concrete supports, wiring, controls, air supply piping, fittings and other items as required for a complete and proper installation.

**1.2 REFERENCED STANDARDS**

- A. National Electrical Code -NEC
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials -ASTM A-48.

**1.3 REQUIRED WARRANTIES**

- A. All equipment shall be warranted for a minimum period of two (2) years from the date of acceptance of the Work by the Engineer.
- B. Any equipment which is found to be defective during the warranty period shall be repaired or replaced, in a timely manner, at no cost to the Owner.
- C. Copies of all warranties shall be submitted to the Engineer in accordance with Section 01 00 00.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

A. GENERAL:

- 1. Submit each item in accordance with Specification Section 013323.
- 2. Provide the required number of Operation and Maintenance Manuals, as specified in Section 013323.
- 3. Generally, equipment submittals in this Section shall contain the following minimum information:
  - a. Performance Data (discharge rate, capacities etc.) and electrical requirements, control system panel details and wiring diagrams, options and accessories proposed for use, sensors and related technical information.
  - b. Name, address and phone number of the nearest competent service organization who can supply parts

- and service. If this is not the manufacturer's own service department, then furnish a letter certifying that the named organization is authorized to represent the manufacturer and to perform warranty service.
- c. Complete descriptive literature and drawings of all material furnished including "as-built" wiring diagrams of all electrical equipment, "as-built" erection drawings providing up to date information on the actual fabrication and erection of the equipment and documentation of any field modifications made during installation, start-up and testing.
  - d. Installation, operation and maintenance brochures from the original manufacturers of all mechanical components such as valves, pipe couplings, gear reducers, bearings, etc. incorporated into the completed installation.
  - e. Field test reports indicating and interpreting test results.
  - f. All required assembly, installation, alignment, leveling, adjustment, start-up and testing instructions.
  - g. All required operating instructions.
  - h. All required maintenance instructions, including routine maintenance and lubrication schedules.
  - i. The equipment manufacturer shall provide a field certification report stating that equipment is properly installed and ready for operation. The field certification report shall be based on an actual jobsite assessment of the installed equipment.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 BLOWERS**

#### **A. GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

1. The four blowers shall be Kaeser Omega Com-pak rotary lobed type blowers or approved equal.
2. The two aeration tank blowers and the standby blower shall be controlled by VFDs such that the air discharge flow rates will vary based on dissolved oxygen in the process tanks as



required by process conditions or manually by the plant operator.

3. Rotary lobed type blowers shall have a V-belt connection to the motors.
4. The blowers shall be equipped with a pressure relief valve, check valve, low pressure alarm switch, flexible connector.
5. Each blower and blower ventilating fan shall be driven by a 208 volt, 3 phase, 60 Hertz horizontal ball bearing TEFC enclosed electric motor.
6. The motor shall have a 15% service factor but shall not be overloaded beyond the nameplate rating.
7. Motors shall be mounted on an adjustable sliding base. The blower/motor assembly shall be factory mounted on a steel base plate.
8. Blowers shall be suitable for operation at the airflows and discharge pressures indicated in the Blower Schedule provided in this Section.
9. Blowers shall be capable of indicating alarm conditions and activating a remote alarm when one or more blowers has failed.

B. SOUND REQUIREMENTS

1. Blowers shall include inlet and outlet silencers and an integral sound enclosure designed by the blower manufacturer to minimize noise generated during blower operation.
2. The Contractor shall implement the recommendations of the manufacturer regarding proper installation of the blowers to minimize sound generation.

C. BLOWER SCHEDULE

1. The Blower Schedule is as follows:

BLOWERS SCHEDULE						
No.	USE	Model	HP	Design Airflow (SCFM)	Capacity (SCFM)	Discharge Pressure (psig)
1	Aeration Tank 1	DB 236 C	40	606	149 - 666	7.5
2	Aeration Tank 2	DB 236 C	40	606	149 - 666	7.5
3	Sludge Holding Tank	BB 52 C	7.5	98	98	7.5
4	Standby	DB 236 C	40	606	149 - 666	7.5

## 2.2 BLOWERS CONTROL SYSTEM

A. The Blower vendor shall furnish an Aeration System Control Panel in a NEMA 12 enclosure, incorporating a PLC, relays, controls, and instrumentation as required to control the operation of the blowers as follows:

1. The panel shall accept input 4-20 mA input signals from the DO transmitter. DO values for each aeration tank shall be displayed on the PLC.
2. The speed of each blower serving the aeration tanks shall be varied proportionally to the DO level in the tank the blower is serving. The ratio of speed to DO and the setpoint DO shall be able to be adjusted by the operator.
3. If a blower serving an aeration tank or the sludge holding tank fails or a low pressure occurs in the line serving a tank, the controls shall open up the motorized valve on the air line from the standby blower serving that tank and start the standby blower.
4. If the standby blower is providing air to an aeration tank, it's speed shall be varied the same as the normal blower that would be serving that tank.
5. The control panel shall be provided with green run and red failure alarm lights for each blower. Hand-off-auto switches shall also be provided for each blower. In the hand position the speed of the blower shall be able to be varied from the VFD for the blower.
6. Open-shut-auto switches shall be provided for the three motor operated valves. Green open lights shall be provided for each valve.

- B. The existing control panel in the office shall be modified to delete the controls and lights for the existing blowers. Green run lights shall be installed (existing lights may be used) for the four new blowers, and nameplates replaced as appropriate. The lights shall be wired to the VFDs or starter for the blowers.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install Equipment in locations as indicated on the Contract Drawings.
- B. Install in accordance with the Contract Documents and Manufacturer recommendations.

**3.2 INITIAL AND FINAL START UP TESTING**

- A. A qualified representative of the manufacturer shall be present for a field test of the blowers. A preliminary test shall be conducted in the presence of the Resident Engineer. After approval by the Engineer a second final test shall be scheduled to be held in the presence of the Resident Engineer, Owner, and the sewage treatment plant operator.
- B. Test all equipment for conformance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, remove and replace with new units and retest.

- - - E N D - - -

**THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK**

**SECTION 13 50 03  
MICRO BAR SCREEN**

**Part 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION OF WORK**

- A. Furnish and install one mechanical cleaning micro bar screen complete with related accessories and controls as shown Drawings and specified herein.
- B. The micro bar screen shall be a Blue Whale Micro Bar Screen as manufactured by Or-Tec, Inc. or approved equal.

**1.2 MANUFACTURER'S SERVICES**

- A. Manufacturer's personnel, for the equipment specified herein, shall be present at the job site for a minimum of one (1) day, travel time excluded, for inspection of installation, certification of field testing and adjustment, equipment start up, training and reviewing the Operations Manual. Two (2) additional one (1) day site visits shall be scheduled by a factory trained service technician to review screen operation and ensure equipment is optimized. Additional field service will be provided, if needed, at a reasonable fee.

**1.3 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Shop drawings shall be submitted for the screen and its associated components and control panel. Scaled dimension drawings, layout drawings, anchor and installation details, and details of major components shall be included. Electrical and utility requirements shall be described.
- B. Manufacturer's technical data and installation instructions shall be submitted along with pertinent data to substantiate material compliance with project requirements.
- C. Installation and operational manuals complete with operation and maintenance instructions shall be submitted including an arrangement drawing for layout/installation. Manuals shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 23.

**Part 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 - General**

- A. The mechanically Cleaned Bar Screen will be used at the headworks of the sewage treatment plant to remove debris including stringy rag-like materials from the influent sewage. The screen shall not become blinded by rags or hair or other particles during operation. Screenings shall be continuously discharged by a mechanical scraper arm to the screw compactor located at grade.

Model Number:	MB670
Type:	Mechanically Cleaned Tapered Bar Screen
Screen Opening:	2 mm
Screen Angle:	75°
Channel Size:	24" wide x 26" deep
Design Peak Flow:	1.2 mgd
Wastewater:	Sanitary Waste from Medical Center 200- 500 mg/L TSS
Power:	1/6 hp, 3Ø, 230/460 Volt, 60hz
Material :	Main Frame, Micro Bar, Head Shaft, Rake Chain & Rake, Tail Shaft, Rake Chain Sprocket: 304L stainless steel

## 2.2 Structure

A. The Micro Bar screen shall consist of a tapered bar screen panel, two side frames, two chains with multiple, penetrating, cushion mounted rakes, a drive motor and a control panel. Equipment shall be installed so as not to obstruct the flow of sewage to bar screen. Screen components including shapes (rods, angles, and channels) pipes, sheets, side frames and guides, bar rack, rake assembly, scraper assembly, shafting, discharge chute, fasteners and anchor bolts shall be manufactured from Type 304 stainless steel.

## 2.3 Tapered-Bar Screen Panel

- A. Screen panel face shall consist of a parallel array of tapered bars with even 2mm spaces between them. This opening shall be 2mm. The lower end of each bar shall have a notch at the bottom side, and the bars shall be clamped at the notch points by a lower spacer beam. The upper end of each bar shall be curved downwards so that it passes through the screenings lead plate and is inserted into the sectional bar holes of the upper spacer beam which is located at the bottom side of the screenings lead plate. The screens tapered bars shall extend 1' above the highest possible water level in the channel. Tapered bars are used rather than flat bar stock as tapered bars only have one pinch point making it easier to clean the gap between the bars.
- B. The mid-section of the bar is cross-supported by v-notched support beams at every 12" ~ 20" interval. Screen bars shall be readily replaceable individually from the front of the screen without the need to remove the screen from the wastewater channel.
- C. All material for tapered bars, lower spacer beam, upper spacer beam, screenings lead plate and the support beams shall be made of 304

Stainless Steel. This tapered bar screen panel shall be mounted and bolted between a pair of side frames.

- D. The screen shall be a self-cleaning system using only the penetrating rake teeth to fully clean the gaps between the tapered bars and keep the screen operational. No water shall be required by the screen for any purpose. No brushes, rotating or otherwise, shall be required by the screen for any purpose.

#### **2.4 Side Frames**

- A. A pair of side frames shall support the tapered bar screen panel between them. Bearings for head sprockets and bushings for tail sprockets with head shaft and tail shafts shall be mounted on them. Head bearings shall be heavy duty ball bearing with easy to access grease points. Tail sprocket bushings shall be graphite immersed phenol resin.
- B. Guide rails shall be attached at the inside of the frames to ensure the systems chains and rakes run true. The guide rails shall be made of UHMW. Frames shall be made of 304 Stainless Steel plate of sufficient thickness to prevent deflection.

#### **2.5 Chains, Rakes and Sprockets**

- A. Rakes shall travel up the screen face cleaning the screen opening with their penetrating teeth cleaning between the tapered bars while lifting the captured solids up to the top of the machine. The rakes shall be mounted on the chains on both sides of the side frames using cushion mounted brackets. The cushion mounted brackets shall enable the rakes to rotate 60-90° backwards should any large foreign object be present or blockage occur, and then return to their position between the tapered bars. The cushion mounted bracket protects the mechanical parts of the rakes.
- B. The rakes shall travel at approximately 12 ~ 15 feet/min. The rakes shall be mounted on the chain at no more than 48" intervals
- C. Rake assembly shall be guided over the discharge chute and the accumulated debris shall be removed by a scraper attached to the side frames. Scraper shall be designed to pivot to achieve effective cleaning of bar screen openings with the rake. Rake scraper shall be made of Type 304 stainless steel.
- D. Discharge material from screen shall be directed to a tapered chute providing a smooth transition from bar screen discharge to the screw compactor. Chute shall have a minimum slope of 55 degrees. Discharge chute shall be made of Type 304 stainless steel.
- E. Screen chain head shaft sprockets and idling tail sprockets provided shall be manufactured of Type 304 stainless steel. Sprockets

manufactured from materials other than Type 304 stainless steel shall not be acceptable. Sprockets shall be fitted to head shaft using precisely cut keyways.

- F. Shafts provided shall be Type 304 stainless steel, straight and true, sized to transmit required power to the head sprockets.
- G. Head shaft shall be equipped with heavy duty, grease-lubricated, adjustable, take-up bearing assemblies.
- H. Tail shaft shall be equipped with heavy duty, lubrication-free, sealed graphite immersed phenol resin bushings. Tail shaft bushing shall have a 5 year warranty.
- I. The self-tensioning apparatus of the rake chains makes the static tension of the chain zero. By causing the chain to operate at zero tension, wear and tear on the chain is decreased. The chain shall be made of 304 Stainless Steel.
- J. Heat tracing for the dead plate and the discharge chute shall be provided. This heat tracing shall prevent the unit from freezing. Temperature regulation shall be automatically monitored and adjusted by an adjustable thermostat. The heat trace will keep the system operational in  $-13^{\circ}\text{C}$ . A thermostat shall be supplied to regulate the set point. The heating cable shall be wrapped in a way to provide maximum heat efficiency. UL recognized self-regulating heating cable of 208 Volt Power, 5 watt/ft,  $150^{\circ}\text{F}$  process temperature shall be used. A terminal box for wiring power cable shall be equipped for the screen. Heat tracing shall be turned on and off by a thermostat equipped in the control panel of the screen and compactor.
- K. Screen shall be capable of operating based on level sensor or I/O. Screen shall also be capable of operating continuously (24/7) when there is a continuous flow present if required.

## **2.6 Drive Motor**

- A. Equipment shall be provided complete with drive motors of totally enclosed geared induction type. A torque limiter combined with limit switch shall be provided between the motor and the head shaft in order to disconnect mechanical power in emergency situations.
- B. The system shall use a 1/4 horsepower motor.

## **2.7 Level Sensor**

- A. Two (2) float level sensors shall be provided to be mounted in the channel upstream of the screen to detect water level in the channel. A controller for this unit shall be provided in the screen system control panel. The controller shall allow easy control of the level sensor with set points for on/off and high level alarms.



## 2.8 Control Panel

- A. The control panel shall be a NEMA 4X 304 stainless steel enclosure suitable for outdoor use and shall contain all electrical controls, wires, starters, terminals, relays, overloads, fuses and labels required for operation of the screen and ancillary equipment described herein. All controls shall be mounted in a single enclosure. The system shall be fully operational in both manual and automatic modes. The system mode selector switches shall allow the operator to select the desired mode. No other changes or programming by the operator shall be required. System shall be controlled by a PLC mounted in control panel.
- B. In manual mode the screen shall start and operate until it is turned off. In automatic mode the system shall turn on based on a signal from the level sensor provided or operate continuously if there is continuous flow to the screen. When using level sensors or I/O the screen will operate for one minute based on the signal. If at the end of one minute the signal from the level sensor is still made the screen will operate for one more minute. When the level sensor is no longer made the screen will turn off and wait for the next signal.
- C. PLC in the panel will allow the operator to easily change the on/off period of the compactor washer wash systems.
- D. The front of the control panel door shall include a main disconnect breaker switch (power on/off). In the off position all power to the control panel shall be off. Electronic current overload relays shall continuously monitor the screen motors and shall alarm the panel in the event of over amp draw. Manual reset shall be required.
- E. The control panel shall contain the following. All switches and switching functions shall be clearly indicated by suitably engraved labels:
  - 1. Main disconnect, "thru the door" with door interlock.
  - 2. Full voltage non reversing motor starter (IEC) with bimetallic overload relay with thermal trip class 10 overload protection and Low-Peak time delay Class CC fusing.
  - 3. Control transformer 500va, with primary and secondary fusing.
  - 4. Control power on/reset illuminated push button
  - 5. HOA Switching Screen
  - 6. Screen run green pilot light
  - 7. Elapsed time meter
  - 8. Lot, control relays, terminal blocks and related accessories

9. E-stop mushroom red pushbutton with twist reset
10. UL 508 rated enclosure suitable for wall mounting
11. Dry contact outputs for Screen Run, General Fault, Over Current

**2.9 Remote Indication**

- A. The contractor shall modify the existing control panel in the office to install a green run light, a red motor overload light, and a red screen High level light. Spare controls on the panel may be removed and those positions used for the screen lights. New engraved nameplates shall be provided for the lights.

**PART 3 - Execution**

**3.1 Installation**

- A. Install screen and associated components as shown on the plans and in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

**3.2 Testing and Inspection**

- A. General: Notify Owner and Engineer in writing when the installation is complete and ready for testing and start up.
- B. Inspect components for proper installation, wiring and piping.
- C. Operate all components and check for proper operation. Make necessary adjustments.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 13 50 04**  
**MAGNETIC FLOW METER, TRANSMITTER AND PAPERLESS RECORDER**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.01 GENERAL**

- A. The Contractor shall furnish and install all materials, labor and equipment to provide a paperless flow recorder in the blower room and two magnetic flow meters and transmitters on the internal recycle (IR) piping as shown on the Drawings and specified herein.
- B. The flow meters, transmitters and recorder shall have a design capacity capable of metering raw sewage flows from 0 gpm to 800 gpm.
- C. The flow meters transmitters shall each transmit a 4-20 milliamperere (mA) flow signal to the IR pumps control panel.
- D. The paperless recorder shall receive a 4-20 milliamperere output signal from the existing plant influent flow meter at the parshall flume.

**1.02 RELATED WORK**

- A. Division 01 - General Requirements
- B. Division 22 - Section 22 13 29 - Sanitary Sewage Pumps
- C. Division 26 - Electrical

**1.03 REFERENCED STANDARDS**

- A. NFPA 70 - National Electric Code.

**1.04 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submittals shall be in accordance with Division 01 - Section 01 33 23.
- B. The contractor shall submit shop drawings including the following information and data.
  - 1. Equipment specifications and data.
  - 2. Installation drawings with all required dimensions.
  - 3. List of spare parts.
  - 4. Applicable manufacturer specifications
  - 5. Installation instructions
- C. Equipment Warranty
  - 1. The flow meters and recorder 2-year full warranty on all parts and labor. The date of the warranty shall start from the date of acceptance by the Engineer and VA.

**1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Manufacturer's Qualifications:

The flow meter and recorder manufacturers shall have a minimum of 5 years' experience in manufacturing meters and recorders. The magnetic flow meters and transmitters shall be manufactured by a

single firm specializing in the manufacture of flow metering systems.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.01 FLOW METER LOW TUBE AND SENSORS**

- A. The spool piece flow tube shall be made of stainless steel and shall be coated with an epoxy finish.
- B. O ring seals shall be made of Viton, and standpipe gaskets shall be made of nitrile rubber.
- C. The flow tube shall be supplied with 150 psi steel flanges.
- D. Each flow sensor shall contain a coil, a pair of sensing electrodes, and an integral grounding electrode. The sensors shall use solid state design, with the coils, electrodes, and other sensors components encapsulated in Kynar.
  - 1. The electrodes shall be made of Type 316 stainless steel.
  - 2. The sensor shall use unipolar pulsed electromagnetic excitation.
- E. The flow meter shall include multiple sensors to measure mean velocity in full pipes.
- F. The flow transmitter shall use the electrodes on the sensors, or a user-supplied signal into a contact input on the flow transmitter, to detect non-full pipe conditions. When a non-full pipe condition occurs, the 4 to 20 miliampere output on the flow transmitter shall go to 4 mili ampere.
- G. Maximum pressure shall be 150 psi.

### **2.02 FLOW TRANSMITTER**

- A. The flow transmitter shall be integral with and mounted on the flow tube.
- B. The flow transmitter shall be microprocessor-based and shall contain a keypad and 2 line, 32 character, backlit alphanumeric liquid crystal display. The display shall show flow rate and total flow in user-selectable units of measure.
- C. The flow transmitter shall have an input impedance of 10 ohms.
- D. The flow transmitter shall include 2 isolated contact inputs, activated b contact closure or transistor, programmable to acknowledge alarms, reset totalizers, select the current flow rate range in forward flow/multi range mode, or indicate on-full pipe conditions, rated 25 volts DC, 15 mili ampere.

- E. The flow transmitter shall include an isolated internally powered 4 to 20 mili ampere output into a maximum of 500 ohms. The 4 to 20 mili ampere output shall be programmable to operate in either forward flow rate, forward flow rate/multi range, bi-directional flow rate, or bi-directional flow rate/split range mode.
- F. The flow transmitter shall include a 2 wire solid state pulse output, internally powered, rated 25 volts DC, 80 mili ampere.
- G. The flow transmitter shall include 2 isolated, normally open relay contacts.
- H. The flow transmitter shall be watertight, corrosion resistant NEMA 4X cast aluminum.

### **2.03 PAPERLESS FLOW RECORDER**

- A. One wall-mountable paperless recorder shall be provided and installed in the blower room at the location shown on the Plans. The recorder shall be provided with a NEMA 4X enclosure. Twelve software recording channels shall be available. Up to 7 physical analog/digital inputs can be shall be able to be fitted to the recorder and assigned to a software recording channel. The remaining software recording channels can be used to record math block results, alarm status, signals communicated via Modbus or any other analog or digital signal available within the recorder. Each software recording channel features 4 process alarms and 2 optional totalizers. Process data inputs can be in the form of mA, mV, RTD (3- or 4-wire), thermocouple, voltage, resistance or digital signal. The recorder shall have three digital outputs of flow in GPM. The recorder shall provide digital output of each total flow, in gallons. The recorder shall have an accuracy of 0.02% of operating range.
- B. The recorder shall a Color TFT, liquid crystal display with built-in backlight and contrast adjustment.

### **2.04 SPARE PARTS**

- A. One gasket set for the transmitter shall be provided.
- B. Furnish a 1 year supply of 7 day charts and ink.
- C. Three sets of all fuses and lamps for the chart recorder.

### **2.05 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURER**

- A. The flow meters shall be Krohne, Inc. Optiflux 4000, equivalent by ABB, or approved equal

- B. The paperless chart recorder shall be ABB Model SM500F or approved equal.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.01 INSTALLATION**

- A. The flow tube, transmitter, recorder and appurtenances shall be installed as shown on the Plans and as recommended by the manufacturer.

**3.02 MANUFACTURER'S SERVICES**

- A. The contractor shall provide the services of an authorized field engineer of the flow metering systems manufacturer to start up and calibrate the system in the presence of the Resident Engineer. The manufacturer shall make any and all required adjustments and recalibrate required during the first year of system operation at no cost to the owner.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 13 50 05**  
**DO MONITOR**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

This section includes:

- A. Optical (luminescent) Dissolved Oxygen sensor for continuous measurement of dissolved oxygen (DO) in aqueous solutions.
- B. A modular 2 or 4 channel transmitter that works with EZ-link digital sensors.
- C. The capability of advanced diagnostics notifying users of maintenance requirements well as upcoming and required maintenance - reducing downtime and lowering cost of ownership.

**2.1 RELATED WORK**

- A. Division 01 - General Requirements
- B. Section 13 50 02 - Rotary Blower Systems
- C. Division 26 - Electrical

**2.2 REFERENCED STANDARDS**

- A. NFPA 70 - National Electric Code.

**2.3 REQUIRED WARRANTIES**

- A. The probe body shall be warranted for 3 years from date of purchase
- B. The sensor cap shall be warranted for 2 years from date of purchase
- C. The DO transmitter shall be warranted for 3 years from the date of shipment from manufacturer defects.

**2.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submittals shall be in accordance with Division 01 - Section 01 33 23.
- B. The contractor shall submit shop drawings including the following information and data.
  - 1. Equipment manufacturer's Specifications and Data
  - 2. Installation drawings with all required dimensions.
  - 3. Installation instructions

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 DO PROBE**

- A. GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
  - 1. There shall be two DO probes and one DO transmitter. The DO probe shall be ABB Aztec ADS430 RDO PRO-X dissolved oxygen sensor or equal, consisting of a submersible dissolved oxygen probe with ABS

body, replaceable sensor cap, integral titanium thermistor, and integral cable.

## 2. Material Requirements-

- I. The Aztec ADS430 RDO PRO-X dissolved oxygen sensor works with the Aztec AWT440 multi-input transmitter only.
- II. The sensor is made of poly carbonate (PC) and poly methyl methacrylate (PMMA).
- III. The sensor is made of acrylonitrile butadiene styrene (ABS).
- IV. The sensor is entirely corrosion-resistant and fully submersible.
- V. The sensor utilizes a 1-1/4" NPT internal thread for mounting hardware connections.
- VI. The sensor does not require sample conditioning or electrolyte solutions.
- VII. The lumiphore is not affected by photobleaching or stray light.
- VIII. The sensor is factory calibrated and needs no calibration or polarization prior to use.
- IX. The sensor is not susceptible to drift due to the use of a non-consumptive, non-reactive method of measurement.
- X. The sensor cap is preloaded with factory calibration coefficients, serial number, lifetime indication and date of manufacture. These are uploaded to the sensor automatically.
- XI. Advanced sensor diagnostics evaluate sensor performance to provide maintenance interval alerts.
- XII. Communication options include 4-20mA output, Ethernet, Profibus DP V1.0 or Modbus RS485.
- XIII. The probe and sensor cap have the following dimensions and power configuration:
  - a. ±Length: 8.0 in
  - b. Diameter: 1.85 in
  - c. Integral cable: 32.8 ft
  - d. Power: 50 Ma @ 12 V DC

## 3. Performance Requirements-

- I. IP Rating: IP68



- II. Measurement range: 0 to 50 mg/L; 0 to 600% saturation
- III. Resolution: 0.01 mg/L
- IV. Accuracy
  - a.  $\pm 10$  % of reading, 20 to 50 mg/L
- V. Response Time:
  - b. T90 < 45 sec
  - c. T95 < 60 sec @ 25 °C (77 °F)
- VI. Sensor cap
  - d. Typical working life: 2 years
    - 1) IP rating: IP68 (when fitted)
    - 2) Storage conditions: 1 to 60 °C (33° to 140° F)  
in factory container
- VII. Temperature sensor:
  - e. Operating temperature range 0 to 50 °C (32 to 122° F)
  - f. Accuracy  $\pm 0.1$  °C typical Resolution  $\pm 0.01$  °C
- VIII. Compliance: Heavy industrial, IEC:61000-6-2:2005

#### 4. Environmental Requirements-

- I. Operational Criteria
  - a. Operating temperature: 0 to 50 °C (32 to 122° F)
  - b. Relative humidity: 95%, non-condensing
  - c. Immersion depth: 15 meters (50 ft.), maximum
  - d. Immersion pressure:
    - 1. 10.342 bar (150 psi) from 0 to 50 °C (32 to 122 °F),
    - 2. 20.468 bar (300 psi) @ 25 °C (77 °F)
  - e. Sample pH range: 0.0 to 12.0
  - f. Distance, transmitter to sensor: maximum 60 m  
(196.8 ft.)

#### B. MEASUREMENT PROCEDURE

1. DO Probe- The method of measuring dissolved oxygen will be a sensor using blue LED light, which excites lumiphore molecules in the sensing element. Excited lumiphore molecules emit red light, which is detected by a photodiode. Oxygen molecules quench the excited lumiphore molecules and prevent the emission of red light—a process called "dynamic luminescence quenching."
2. DO Transmitter- The EZ-Link digital sensors are connected to the controller by unplugging and plugging in sensors as necessary.

## 2.2 DO TRANSMITTER

### A. GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

1. The DO transmitter shall be a modular 2 or 4 channel transmitter that works with EZ-link digital sensors.
2. Performance Requirements:
  - I. Plug-and-play multiple sensor connection
  - II. Automatic sensor recognition and set-up
  - III. Advanced predictive maintenance diagnostics
  - IV. Enhanced measurement accuracy due to the lowest electrical noise interference
  - V. Data logging and graphical process trending
  - VI. Full audit trail capability
  - VII. SD card / USB stick data download capability
  - VIII. Flexible communications including a web server, Ethernet, Profibus or MODBUS protocols.
  - IX. The system will be equipped with NAMUR 107 compliant system for reporting diagnostic errors
3. Environmental Requirements:
  - I. Ambient operating temperature: -10 to 55 °C (14 to 131 °F)
  - II. Ambient operating humidity: Up to 95 % RH non-condensing
  - III. Storage temperature: -20 to 85°C (-4 to 185 °F)

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. The sensor must be mounted to an ABB mounting assembly directly in the solution to be measured or mounted in a flowcell.
- B. The maximum distance from the transmitter to sensor shall be 197 ft.
- C. Contractor shall install the analyzer in strict accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and recommendation.
- D. Manufacturer's representative will include a half-day of start-up service by a factory-trained technician, if requested.
- E. Contractor will schedule a date and time for start-up.
- F. Contractor will require the following people to be present during the start-up procedure:
  1. General contractor
  2. Electrical contractor
  3. ABB factory authorized representative
  4. Owner's personnel
  5. Engineer

**3.2 INITIAL AND FINAL START UP TESTING**

- A. Contractor will include the manufacturer's services to perform start-up on instrument to include basic operational training and certification of performance of the instrument.
- B. Contractor will include a manufacturer's Service Agreement that covers all the manufacturer's recommended preventative maintenance, regularly scheduled calibration and any necessary repairs beginning from the time of equipment startup through to end user acceptance / plant turnover and the first 12 months of end-user operation post turnover.
- C. Items A and B are to be performed by manufacturer's factory-trained service personnel. Field service and factory repair by personnel not employed by the manufacturer is not allowed.
- D. Use of manufacturer's service parts is required. Third-party parts are not approved for use.

**3.3 MAINTENANCE PROCEDURE**

- A. The use of manufacturer's service parts is required. Third-party parts are not approved for use.
- B. Scheduled maintenance:
  - 1. Sensor cleaning: depends on conditions
  - 2. Sensor and sensor cap inspection: quarterly or depends on conditions
  - 3. Sensor cap replacement: once every 2 years
  - 4. Calibration: per regulatory agency schedule, otherwise no calibration needed.
- C. Unscheduled maintenance:
  - 1. Replace fuse
  - 2. Clean instrument enclosure
- D. DO transmitter:
  - 1. Clean controller keypad
  - 2. Calibrate mA output signals, when necessary.

- - - E N D - - -

**THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK**

**SECTION 13 50 06  
PIPING, FITTINGS AND VALVES**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. The Contractor shall furnish and install Stainless Steel Piping, Fittings and Valves for air flow from the blowers to the aeration and sludge holding tanks respectively.
- B. The Contractor shall furnish Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) piping, fittings, valves, hangers/brackets for pipe support for the Internal Recycle piping systems.
- C. In general, proper seals between fittings shall be ensured- in the form of butt welding or as applicable so that the pipe network is a robust and resilient structure capable of withstanding pressure ranges that will be generated during continuous blower operation.
- D. A complete listing of all acronyms and abbreviations are included in Sheet 210-GI-2 of engineering plans as part of scope of work related to installation of proposed blowers.

**1.2 REFERENCED STANDARDS AND RELATED WORK**

- A. American Society for Testing and Materials -ASTM A-48.
- B. Division 01, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
- C. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- D. Section 13 15 02, ROTARY LOBE BLOWERS
- E. Section 13 15 07, INTERNAL RECYCLE PUMPS

**1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):  
A13.1-2007.....Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems
- C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
- D. American Welding Society (AWS)
- E. Manufacturer Standardization of the Valve and Fittings Industry, Inc.  
(MSS)  
SP 72-2010a.....Ball Valves with Flanged or Butt-Welding Ends  
for General Service  
SP 110-2010.....Ball Valves Threaded, Socket Welding, Solder  
Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submittals, including number of required copies, shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 23 and other reference specifications/standards.
- B. Generally, equipment submittals in this Section shall contain the following minimum information:
  - 1. Manufacturer's Literature and Data including: Full item description and optional features and accessories. Include dimensions, weights, materials, applications, standard compliance, pipe schedule numbers, size, pressure rating, supporting elements, valves for air supply and pressure regulation- butterfly, swing check and motorized types, pressure gages, couplings, hose assemblies etc.
  - 2. Installation, operation and maintenance brochures from the original manufacturers of all mechanical components such as valves, pipe couplings, gear reducers, bearings, etc. incorporated into the completed installation.
  - 3. All required assembly, installation, alignment, leveling, adjustment, start-up and testing instructions.
  - 4. All required operating instructions.
  - 5. All required maintenance instructions, including routine maintenance and lubrication schedules.
- C. If applicable, Brazing and welding certificates shall be submitted to the Resident Engineer.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS****2.1 PIPES, TUBES AND FITTINGS**

- A. Pipe for the VA sewage treatment plant air system or blowers shall be Schedule 80 316/316 L Stainless Steel tube, conforming to ASTM A269/ASME B31.3/ASME B31.1.
- B. Pipe for the Internal Recirculation System between the Anoxic and Aeration tanks in each train shall be Schedule 40 Polyvinyl Chloride pipe conforming to ASTM, ANSI and/or AWWA standards.
- C. Pipe identification shall comply with ASME A13.1. Pipe identification labels shall be located as follows:
  - 1. At intervals of not more than 6.1 m (20 feet).
  - 2. At least visible once in or above every room.

## **2.2 VALVES**

- A. Valves for air piping shall be 316 Stainless Steel butterfly, Swing type valves and motorized valves for regulating air flow from standby compressor/blower to other compressors/blowers. The valve sizes shall be 2" dia and 4" dia respectively, as shown in the Drawings.

## **2.3 FLEXIBLE PIPE CONNECTORS**

- A. Stainless steel hose flexible connectors shall be corrugated, stainless steel tubing with stainless steel wire braid covering and ends welded to inner tubing. The stainless steel hose connectors shall be rated at 1380 kPa (200 psig) minimum. The end connections for NPS 2 inches and smaller shall be threaded steel pipe nipple. The end connections for NPS 2-1/2 inches and larger shall be flanged steel nipple.

## **2.4 SPECIALTIES**

- A. Pressure Gages: Pressure gages permanently installed in the system or used for testing purposes shall be listed for compressed air service and shall include a snubber or pulsation dampener and an isolation valve for maintenance access.
  - 1. For line pressure use adjacent to source equipment: ASME B40.1, pressure gage, single, size 4 1/2 inches, for compressed air, accurate to within two percent, with metal case. Range shall be two times operating pressure. Dial graduations and figures shall be black on a white background, or white on a black background. Gage shall be labeled for appropriate service and marked "USE NO OIL".

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Open ends of pipe shall be kept capped or plugged at all times until installed.
- B. Piping installed adjacent to equipment shall be located to allow for the required service clearances.
- C. Nipples, flanges, unions, transitions, and special fittings, and valves shall be installed with pressure ratings same as or higher than system pressure rating.
- D. Only eccentric reducers shall be installed where air piping is reduced in direction of flow, with bottoms of both pipes and reducers fitting flush.
- E. Valves shall be installed to permit servicing to all equipment.
- F. Pipes shall be installed free of all sags and bends.

- G. Rigidly support valves and other equipment to prevent strain on tube or joints.
- H. Suitably brace piping against sway and vibration. Bracing shall consist of brackets, anchor chairs, rods, and structural steel for vibration isolation.
- I. If an installation is unsatisfactory to the Resident Engineer, the Contractor shall correct the installation at no cost to the VA.

**3.2 STARTUP AND TESTING**

- A. As recommended by product manufacturer and listed standards and under actual or simulated operating conditions, tests shall be conducted to prove full compliance with design and specified requirements. Tests of the various items of equipment shall be performed simultaneously with each integrated system.
- B. When any defects are detected, correct defects and repeat test at no additional costs or time to the VA.

- - - E N D - - -



**SECTION 13 50 07**  
**INTERNAL RECYCLE PUMPS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. The Contractor shall furnish and install four internal recycle (IR) non-clog centrifugal pumps, two in each aeration tank, to recycle mixed liquor flow from the aeration tanks back to the anoxic tanks at a rate proportional to the plant influent flow rate.
- B. The drawings illustrate the arrangement and conditions of the work to be performed. The work includes the furnishing and installing of the pumps with integrated control system, control panels, base elbows, guide rails, cables, brackets, spare parts and accessory items necessary for a complete and proper installation.

**1.2 REFERENCED STANDARDS AND RELATED WORK**

- A. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM) International:
  - 1. A 48: Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings.
  - 2. A743: Standard Specification Iron-Chromium Nickel, Corrosion Resistant.
- B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI)
  - 1. B16.1: Standard for Cast Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings, 125 lb.
- C. Hydraulic Institute: Current Standards
  - 1. HI 14.6: Hydrodynamic Pumps for Hydraulic Performance Acceptance Tests.
  - 2. HI 11.6: Submersible Pump Tests
- D. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
  - 1. ICS 6-1993 (R2006) Industrial Control and Systems: Enclosures
  - 2. 250-2008 Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Max)
- E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
  - 70-2011 National Electrical Code (NEC)
- F. Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
  - 508-99 (R2013) Standard for Industrial Control Equipment

**1.3 REQUIRED WARRANTIES**

- A. The pumping system, consisting of submersible IR pumps and control panel, shall be provided with a 7-year warranty against defects in materials and or workmanship. The warranty shall be in printed form, included with the shop drawing submittal. Upon warranty occurrence,

the manufacturer's authorized service center shall repair or replace the pump or controls as needed. A detailed failure analysis shall be submitted to the Owner for their records summarizing corrective action taken.

- B. The manufacturer shall guarantee clog-free operation for a period of 24 months from the date of start-up of the pumps by the local authorized factory representative as long as the pumps are provided with the controls as specified below. A certificate shall be provided to the Owner on the day of start up with the local contact information and effective date. Should the impeller clog with typical solids and/or modern trash debris normally found in domestic wastewater during this period, an authorized representative shall travel to the jobsite, remove the pump, clear the obstruction and reinstall the pump at no cost or shall reimburse the Owner for reasonable cost to provide this service. A written report shall be provided to the Owner detailing the service call with pictures for verification purposes.

#### **1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submittals, including number of required copies, shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data including: Full item description and optional features and accessories. Include dimensions, weights, materials, installation drawings, standard compliance, model numbers, size, and capacity.
1. Pump:
    - a. Manufacturer and model.
    - b. Operating speed range.
    - c. Min., Max., and design Capacity.
    - d. Characteristic performance curves at min., max., and design speeds.
  2. Motor:
    - a. Electrical Characteristics
    - b. Speed range.
    - c. Efficiency.
  3. Controls:
    - a. Control panel layout with dimensions and components.
    - b. Nameplate listing and sizes.
    - c. Complete wiring diagram.

- d. Description of operation.
- C. Certified copies of all the factory and construction site test data sheets and reports.
- D. Complete operating and maintenance manuals provided in three ring binders, including wiring diagrams, technical data sheets and information for ordering replaceable parts:
  - 1. Include complete list indicating all components of the systems.
  - 2. Include complete diagrams of the internal wiring for each item of equipment.
  - 3. Include all shop drawing data.
  - 4. Diagrams shall have their terminals identified to facilitate installation, operation and maintenance.
  - 5. All aspects of system operation and maintenance procedures, including piping isometrics, wiring diagrams of all circuits, a written description of system design, control logic, and sequence of operation shall be included in the operation and maintenance manual.
  - 6. The operations and maintenance manual shall include troubleshooting techniques and procedures for emergency situations.
  - 7. A List of recommended spare parts (manufacturer, model number, and quantity) shall be furnished.

#### **1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING**

- A. Deliver, store, protect and handle products to site under provisions of Section 010000.
- B. Store in a clean, dry space.
- C. Lift only with lugs provided for the purpose.
- D. Handle carefully to avoid damage to internal components, enclosure and finish.

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

#### **2.1 IR PUMPS**

- A. The submersible centrifugal IR pumps shall have an integrated variable speed control system. The pumps shall be FLYGT Concertor DP N150-1100 as manufactured by Xylem/Flygt, Rye Brook, NY or approved equal.
- B. The IR pumps shall be installed in the aeration tanks automatically and firmly, connected to permanently mounted discharge connection, guided by no less than two guide pipes which extend from the top of the tank to the discharge connection. Sealing of the pump unit to the discharge connection shall be accomplished by a machined metal to metal watertight contact.

- C. The pumps shall be capable of handling activated sludge and shall operate at a variable speed to meet or be anywhere on a system curve between the following performance requirements:

<b>Operating Condition</b>	<b>GPM</b>	<b>TDH (Feet)</b>
Max. Design Point	405	13
Secondary Point	250	6.5
Minimum Design Point	100	2.5

- D. Each pump shall be equipped with 5.5 HP submersible synchronous electric motor which shall operate on a 208 volt, 3 phase, 60 hertz power supply. It shall be submersible up to 65 feet according to IEC 60034 and protection class IP 68. The discharge flange of the pump shall be 5-7/8" diameter and the discharge flange of the base elbow shall be 6".

E. IMPELLER

1. The impeller shall be of ASTM A-532 Alloy III A 25% chrome cast iron, semi-open, multi-vane, back swept, screw-shaped, non-clog design. The leading edges of the impeller shall be hardened to Rc 60 and shall be capable of handling solids, fibrous materials, and heavy sludge.
2. The impeller blades shall be self-cleaning upon each rotation as they pass across a sharp relief groove in the Insert ring and shall keep the impeller blades clear of debris. It shall move axially upwards to allow larger debris to pass through and immediately return to normal operating position. The clearance between the insert ring and the impeller leading edges shall be adjustable.

F. MOTOR

1. The motor horsepower shall be adequate so that the pump is non-overloading throughout the entire pump performance curve from shut-off through run-out. The motor shall be able to operate non-submerged without damage while pumping under load.
2. The pump shall be driven by a synchronous motor and an integrated control system and shall be capable of running at constant power at any point of the performance field without being overloaded. The motor shall utilize a permanent magnet rotor to maintain synchronous speed and sustain level IE4 super premium efficiency standards.
3. The motor shall withstand at least 60 starts per hour.
4. An integrated pump motor control system located in the sealed pump/motor housing shall start the pump by gradually increasing the

- pump motor speed. The starting current shall not be higher than the rated current. All devices to soft start the pump via reduced voltage shall be incorporated within the pump/motor housing. These same devices shall also provide for a "soft stop" of the pumping element.
5. An integrated pump control system installed in the pump/motor housing shall ensure that the direction of the impeller rotation is always correct. There shall be no need for any human intervention to ensure that the impeller is rotating in the correct direction within the volute. The integrated control system shall be inside the motor and encapsulated to protect it against moisture ingress, and vibration.
  6. The pump system including the pump, motor, integrated control system and power cable shall be approved for use in areas classified as hazardous locations in accordance with the NEC Class I, Div. 1, Group C and D service.
  7. As required by Factory Mutual (FM) the motor shall be capable of operating in pumped media up to 104 degrees F. Motor thermal switches shall monitor and protect the motor from excessive temperature. An internal Float Switch shall be installed in the motor chamber.
  8. Motor, pump and control system shall be designed and supplied by the pump manufacturer.
  9. The control system shall continuously monitor a leakage sensor located in the stator housing and the temperature of the motor. The operator shall be able to modify the setting of the control system to decide if the active leakage signal shall stop the pump.
  10. The pump shall operate at constant power. It shall be impossible to overload the motor. If the motor temperature is too high, the pump shall continue to operate at reduced power until conditions are normalized. External trips or overload devices for motor protection shall not be required.
  11. The pump shall incorporate a "pump-cleaning" function to remove debris from the impeller. The cleaning function shall be initiated when the integral control system senses an increase in current draw due to debris in the pump. The cleaning function shall consist of alternating stopping, reversal and forward operation, timed to allow for debris to be cleared from the impeller. After the cleaning

cycle is complete, the pump shall resume to automatic operation. If the pump impeller/volute does not clear itself after the programmed number of attempts, the control shall initiate an alarm to notify that the pump inlet / volute is blocked by large debris.

**G. CABLE**

The motor shall be equipped with 50 feet of shielded cable S3x6+3x6/3+S(4x0,5) suitable for submersible pump applications.

**H. PUMP SHAFT**

The impeller shall be mounted on the motor shaft. The pump shaft shall be stainless steel - ASTM A479 S43100-T.

**I. MECHANICAL SEALS**

Each pump shall be provided with a tandem mechanical shaft seal system consisting of two totally independent seal assemblies. The seals shall operate in a lubricant reservoir that hydro dynamically lubricates the lapped seal faces at a constant rate.

**J. BEARINGS**

The pump shaft shall rotate on two bearings. Motor bearings shall be permanently grease lubricated.

**K. MATERIALS OF CONSTRUCTION**

1. Pump housing: ASTM A-48, Class 35B
2. Impeller and insert ring: A 532 ALLOY III A (Hardness 60 HRC)
3. Stator housing: ASTM A-48, Class 35B
4. Shaft: ASTM A479 S43100-T.
5. Shaft seal: Pump side: - Corrosion resistant Tungsten carbide WCCR
6. Shaft seal Motor side: - Corrosion resistant Tungsten carbide WCCR
7. All castings must be blasted before coating. All wet surfaces are to be coated with two-pack oxyrane ester Duasolid 50. The total layer thickness should be at least 120 microns.

**2.2 SPARE PARTS**

A. Provide the following spare parts for IR pumps:

1. Three (3) sets of lower and upper seals
2. Three (3) sets of lower and upper bearings
3. One (1) impeller bolt
4. Three (3) complete sets of gaskets

**2.3 GUIDE RAIL SYSTEM**

A. Each pump shall be supplied with a mating cast iron discharge connection. The pumps shall be automatically and firmly connected to the discharge connection, guided by no less than two stainless steel

guide bars extending from the top of the aeration tank to the discharge connection. Sealing of the pumping unit to the discharge connection shall be accomplished by a machined metal to metal watertight contact. No portion of the pump shall bear directly on the wet well floor.

- B. The guide rail system shall consist of two parallel 2" guide bars, supported by pump manufacturer supplied upper guide rail brackets. Guide bars and guide brackets shall be type 316 Stainless Steel.
- C. Each pump shall be fitted with stainless steel lifting chain. Lifting chain shall be connected to the lifting handle of the pump and be long enough to reach the top elevation of the aeration tank. Lifting chain shall be compatible with the pump Grip-Eye Lift System. The working load of the lifting system shall be 50% greater than the pump unit weight.
- D. One pump lift system Grip-Eye shall be provided for each pump station. The Grip-Eye shall allow for utilizing the hoist for lifting each pump from its installed position to above the top elevation of the station. The Grip-Eye device shall be configured to slide down the stainless steel lifting chain and grip the lifting chain near pump handle. The retrieval system shall be appropriately sized for the weight of the pump to be lifted.

#### **2.4 PUMP CONTROL PANEL**

- A. The IR pumps manufacturer shall provide a control panel for the Concertor Pumping System. This system includes, but is not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Communications gateway for each Concertor Pumping System (CPS)
  - 2. Pump systems controller capable of controlling all CPS
  - 3. Remote monitoring equipment compatible with the manufacturer's remote monitoring system
  - 4. Surge protection
  - 5. Commissioning of the control panel
  - 6. Site acceptance testing (SAT)

#### **2.5 PUMPING SYSTEM MANAGER (MULTISMART)**

- A. The station controller for the two pumps in each tank shall have the following features, at a minimum:
  - 1. Intelligent hand-off auto switch for each pump
  - 2. Alternation options based on operating time
  - 3. Inputs and outputs
    - a. Twenty (20) zero-volt digital inputs

- b. Seven (7) relay outputs rated at 240V, 5 amps with a resistive load and 2 amps with an inductive load.
  - c. Two (2) analog inputs with 12 bit resolution.
  - d. One (1) analog output with 12 bit resolution.
  - e. Three phase voltage monitoring up to 600V
4. Six (6) unique setpoint profiles to allow for different modes of station operation. The profiles can be activated by digital input, SCADA command, timer, or user selection. At a minimum the followings items shall automatically change when a profile is changed:
    - a. The CPS shall automatically detect a blockage and automatically clear the blockage. The station controller shall monitor the status and annunciate an alarm should one be reported by the CPS.
    - b. The station controller shall have an energy minimizer function that minimizes the amount of energy used per pumping cycle.
  5. Communications shall be setup to each CPS gateway to retrieve operating metrics and faults.
  6. Inflow and out flow monitoring with any one of the following options:
    - a. Analog input from a flow meter to monitor flow rate
    - b. Pulsed signal from a flow meter to measure flow volume
    - c. Simultaneous analog and pulsed signals from a flow meter
  7. Integrated data logger with
    - a. Capacity for recording up to 50,000 events
    - b. Ability to download events to a USB storage device
    - c. Ability to download events to an SD storage device
    - d. Ability to log millions of events to a SD or USB storage device
  8. Three phase voltage supply monitoring faults for
    - a. Under voltage
    - b. Over voltage
    - c. Voltage phase imbalance
  9. Monitoring and logging of DC power supply voltage
  10. Monitoring and logging of controller internal temperature
  11. Faults on the controller shall be configurable for
    - a. Pump holdout
    - b. Pump lockout with automatic reset
    - c. Pump lockout with manual reset
    - d. Hidden fault
    - e. Automatically resetting fault



## 2.6 HUMAN MACHINE INTERFACE (MULTISMART HMI KEYPAD)

- A. keypad display compatible with the pump station manager and shall have the following features at a minimum:
1. Home screen displayed parameters must include:
  2. Information Screen that show the following information:
    - a. Hours Run counter for each pump to include:
      - i. total hours today, total hours yesterday
      - ii. total hours this week, total hours last week
      - iii. total accumulated hours
    - b. Pump Start counter for each pump including:
      - i. total accumulated pump starts
    - c. Flow values (when enabled by software key)
      - i. Pumped recycle flow rate for each aeration tank pump system.
      - ii. Totalized flow for each tank daily.
    - d. Power and Efficiency
      - i. pump efficiency in gallons or liters per KWHr-or KVAh
      - ii. power in kW, KVA
      - iii. power factor
      - iv. energy accumulators per pump in KWHr and KVAH
    - e. I/O Status
      - i. Digital I/O status and accumulated values
      - ii. Analog I/O status with a value in (mA) and a scaled value
      - iii. 3-phase voltage, frequency, phase angle, power factor
    - f. Database viewer function to review statistics and tag data information in real time
    - g. Communications information and statistics
  3. Context based help that explains each settings and information screen.
  4. Ability to configure the controller without a laptop and configure the following parameters at a minimum:
    - a. Configuration of Inputs and Outputs
    - b. Setup parameters for each type of fault available in the pump controller
    - c. Set alternation mode for pumps
    - d. Configure optimization parameters
    - e. Configure voltage supply monitoring parameters
    - f. Configure motor monitoring parameters
    - g. Configure communications parameters
    - h. Configure data logging parameters

- i. Enable level simulation session
- j. Create or restore backup copies of the pump controller configuration settings
- k. Restart the pump controller

## **2.7 CONCERTOR PUMPING SYSTEM GATEWAY**

- A. Concertor DP gateway shall be supplied for each Concertor Pumping System (CPS) with the following features:
  1. Pump communications interface port for communicating the following information to the CPS at a minimum:
    - a. Start and stop commands
    - b. Power consumption information
    - c. Operating speed
    - d. Running status
    - e. Fault information
  2. Inputs and outputs:
    - a. Four (4) digital inputs
    - b. Four (4) relay outputs
    - c. One (1) analog input
    - d. One (1) analog output
  3. Modbus TCP and RTU communications

## **2.8 INTERNAL RECYCLE PUMPS OPERATION**

- A. The sewage treatment plant influent flow meter will send a flow signal to the new paperless flow recorder. The Contractor shall wire the flow recorder to the pump control panel to transmit the influent flow signal to the pumping systems managers.
- B. The IR flow meter transmitters flow signals shall also be wired to the pumping systems managers in the control panel to maintain a setpoint flow rate through the pumps.
- C. One IR pump in each aeration tank shall be an operating pump with the other pump serving as a standby pump.
- D. The pumping system managers shall maintain a setpoint flow through each of the operating pumps that is a multiplier of 3.34 times the influent flow rate with a minimum flow rate of 100 gpm and a maximum flow rate of 405 gpm. The multiplier and minimum and maximum flow rates shall be able to be adjusted by the operator.
- E. With the H-O-A switch for a pump in the hand position, the operator shall be able to set the flow rate through the pump manually irrespective of the influent flow rate.

- F. If an operating pump fails to operate or is in an alarm condition, the standby pump in that tank shall be automatically placed in operation and an alarm condition shall be indicated on the panel.

## **2.9 SURGE SUPPRESSION**

- A. A 208 volt AC three phase surge suppression device shall be installed in line with the supply voltage with the following features:
1. Each input shall have a nominal AC operating voltage of 208 VAC
  2. Meet UL 1449 4<sup>th</sup> edition requirements
  3. Meet IEC 61643-11 requirements
  4. Response time <1 ms
  5. Nominal discharge current: 20 kA 8/20  $\mu$ s
  6. Maximum discharge current: 50 kA 8/20  $\mu$ s
  7. Maximum surge capacity: 60 kA 8/20  $\mu$ s
  8. Voltage protection rating: 1500 V
  9. Voltage protection level: 1700 V
  10. Residual voltage at 10 kA (8/20  $\mu$ s): 1395 V
  11. Operating frequency range: 0-500 Hz
  12. Operating temperature: -40 °C to +85 °C

## **2.10 UPS**

- A. Provide a 24 vdc power supply with battery backup capable of running all dc loads for a minimum of 1 hour.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. The Contractor shall comply with the requirements established by the manufacturers of the pumps regarding the installation and storage of the equipment.

### **3.2 STARTUP AND TESTING**

- A. The following field tests shall be performed by a factory trained technician in the presence of the Resident Engineer:
1. Point to point wiring verification and testing.
  2. Utility power verification
  3. Site Acceptance Testing
  4. System Demonstration
  5. Functional test of all equipment, alarms and controls.
- B. Point to Point I/O Verification:
1. After installation of the Concertor Pumping System control panel, a factory trained technician shall prepare the I/O checklist. The checklist shall include the following:

- a. All inputs and outputs connected to the control panel
- b. All alarms that can be generated by the control panel
- 2. The technician shall follow a test procedure to test all I/O and alarms.
  - a. All digital inputs shall be tested from point of origin unless it is unsafe.
  - b. All digital outputs shall be tested by running a simulation test from the controller or by simulating the fault condition.
  - c. All analog inputs shall be tested from the point of origin where possible and by use of a signal generator otherwise.
  - d. All analog outputs shall be tested by running a simulation program or by forcing the output to a value.
- 3. The technician shall follow a test procedure to insure the system operation parameters are met.

C. Configuration Verification:

- 1. The factory trained technician shall document the settings using a factory provided configuration checklist. Each parameter shall be verified prior to the beginning of testing and then again after testing is completed.
- 2. The configuration of the pump station manager as well as the CPS gateways shall be documented.
- 3. The pump station manager configuration shall be saved to a factory provided SD card after testing is completed.

D. Written notice of all tests shall be given two weeks in advance.

E. All test equipment shall be provided by the Contractor.

**3.3 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING**

- A. Training shall be a minimum of eight (8) hours and cover the complete IR pumping and control systems.
- B. Instruction material shall be provided for four (4) trainees.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 13 50 08**  
**FINE BUBBLE AERATION EQUIPMENT**

**Part 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 WORK INCLUDED**

- A. The work to be performed under this section includes all labor, materials, equipment, and services necessary for the installation of fine-bubble diffusers, air piping, and ancillary fasteners and connections for the air diffusion systems in the aeration tanks as shown on the plans and specified herein.
- B. All system components shall be provided by a single Manufacturer to ensure the coordination and compatibility of parts.

**1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

A. GENERAL

The Contractor shall be responsible for verifying all field dimensions to develop and submit shop drawings.

**1.3 REQUIRED WARRANTIES**

- A. All equipment shall be warranted for a minimum period of two (2) years from the date of acceptance of the Work by the Engineer.
- B. Any equipment which is found to be defective during the warranty period shall be repaired or replaced, in a timely manner, at no cost to the Owner.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

A. GENERAL:

1. Submittal drawings showing plan, elevation and cross sections of the equipment in accordance with Specification Section 01 23 33.
2. Component details of the aeration equipment showing diffusers, diffuser holders, gaskets, retainer rings, supports, threaded union and/or flanged joints and a purge system as specified in Section 01 23 33.
3. Materials and Manufacturing specifications Equipment Booklet including:
  - a. Equipment data sheets.
  - b. Performance data including oxygen transfer performance curves and calculations.
  - c. Head-loss calculations and pressure requirements.

- d. Descriptive literature and bulletins.
- 4. Operation and maintenance manual with installation instructions.
- 5. Detailed list of any exceptions taken to these specifications.  
Include specification reference and proposed alternative with reason stated for exception.
- 6. Membrane longevity tests reports in accordance with Section XXX.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 Manufacturer**

- A. The air diffuser systems and accessories shall be manufactured by Xylem Sanitaire Products or approved equal

### **2.2 DIFFUSERS AND ANCILLARY EQUIPMENT**

#### **A. MATERIALS:**

##### **1. Stainless Steel -Supports**

- a. Fabricate all supports from sheets and plates of 304L stainless steel with a 2D finish conforming to ASTM A240, 554, 774, 778.
- b. Fabricate non-welded parts and flanges from sheets, plates or bars of 304 stainless steel conforming to ASTM A240 or ASTM A276.
- c. Corrosion Protection and Finishing: Clean all welded stainless-steel surfaces and welds after fabrication by using the following procedure:
  - i. Pre-clean all outside weld areas to remove weld splatter with stainless steel brushes and/or deburring and finish grinding wheels.
  - ii. Finish clean all interior and exterior welds and piping by full immersion pickling and rinse with water to remove all carbon deposits and contaminants to regenerate a uniform corrosion resistant chromium oxide film per ASTM A380 Section 6.2.11, Table A2.1 Annex A2 and Section 8.3.
  - iii. Corrosion protection techniques not utilizing full immersion methods are unacceptable and will be cause for rejection of the equipment.

- 2. Natural Rubber - Furnish all fixed and expansion joint O-ring gaskets of natural rubber/SBR with a Shore A durometer of 45 ± 5.

3. Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) - Pipes (including droplegs and diffuser pipes) and Fittings
  - d. Produce all PVC pipe and fittings from PVC compound with a minimum tensile strength of 7000 psi.
  - e. Provide lower drop pipe, manifold and air distributors as follows:
    - i. Design air distributors and manifolds to withstand 125° F mean wall temperature.
    - ii. Add two parts by weight of titanium dioxide per 100 parts of resin to PVC compounds for manifolds, air distributors, joints and PVC diffuser assembly components to minimize ultraviolet light degradation.
    - iii. Factory solvent weld all PVC joints and fittings. Field solvent welding will not be permitted.
4. EPDM - Membrane Diffusers and Gaskets
  - a. Manufacture circular membrane diffuser discs with integral O-ring of EPDM synthetic rubber compound with precision die formed slits. Thermoplastic materials (i.e. plasticized PVC or polyurethane) are not acceptable.
  - b. Add carbon black to the material for resistance to ultraviolet light.
  - c. Design diffuser as one piece injection molded part with a minimum thickness of 0.080 inches for 9 inch diameter unit. Compression molded diffuser elements are not acceptable.
  - d. Limit the maximum tensile strength of the diffuser to 10 psi when operating at 2.4 SCFM/ft<sup>2</sup> of material. Furnish proportionately thicker material for larger diameter disc diffusers to limit the maximum tensile stress and to resist stretching.
  - e. Produce diffusers free of tears, voids, bubbles, creases or other structural defects.

f. Furnish diffuser material to meet the following:

	<b>Value/Units</b>	<b>ASTM</b>
Base Polymer	EPDM	D573
UV Resistance	Carbon Black	
Specific Gravity	1.25 or less	
Durometer - Minimum	58% ± 5%	D2240
Modulus of Elasticity	500 psi	D412
Ozone Resistance (72 hrs: 40°C pphm)	No cracks @ 2X magnification	D1171 Test A
Tensile Strength	1200 psi	D412
Elongation - % - Retained 70 hrs @ 100°C - minimum at break	75% Max 350%	D573 D412

5. Quality Control - Test diffuser using primary sampling criteria outlined in Military Standard 105E.

6. Membrane Longevity:

- a. Longevity of the proposed membrane diffusers shall have been demonstrated in at least three full-scale municipal installations operating continuously for a minimum of three years.
- b. Test reports, prepared by an independent testing agency, shall confirm membrane longevity through compliance with the following maximum allowed percent (+/-) change in each membrane property. Tests conducted in-house by the Supplier shall not be acceptable.
- c. Data for a minimum of three diffusers from each installation shall be provided.

<b>Property</b>	<b>Maximum Change</b>
Durometer	5%
Weight	5%
Permanent Set	0.5%

d. Test reports shall be submitted with the shop drawings.

**B. FABRICATION, AND FINISHING:**

1. Droplegs:

- a. Provide a stainless steel dropleg from the air main connection to the dropleg connection on the manifold.
- b. Provide a Van Stone style flange with a 150 pound bolt pattern for the top connection.



- c. Provide a band clamp coupling with gasket for the lower dropleg to manifold connection.
2. Design air main supports to carry the full weight of the dropleg. Dropleg must be supported to maintain a plumb position so that lateral loads are not imposed on the air manifold. Cooling Legs
3. Manifolds:
  - a. Provide PVC manifolds for connection to the air distribution headers.
  - b. Fabricate manifolds with 4 inch diameter fixed threaded union or flanged joints for connection to the air distributors.
  - c. Design manifold, distributor connections and supports to resist thrust generated by expansion/contraction of the air distributors over a temperature range of 125° F (50° C).
  - d. Support manifold with a minimum of two supports.
  - e. Connect manifolds with fixed threaded union or flanged joints to prevent rotation or blow apart.
4. Air Distributors and Diffuser Holders:
  - a. Provide 4 inch diameter air distributors perpendicular to the air manifold.
  - b. Fabricate distributors with single diffuser holders solvent welded to the crown of the air distributor for complete air seal and strength.
  - c. Provide minimum solvent weld area of 15 square inches.
  - d. Design distributors and holders to resist a dead load of 200 lbs (90 kgs) applied vertically to the outer edge of the diffuser holder.
  - e. Provide 4 inch diameter threaded removable end caps complete with gasket, threaded coupling and end plate for clean out at the end of each distributor.
5. Air Distributor and Manifold Connection Joints:
  - a. Join air distributor sections with positive locking fixed threaded union or flange type joints for all submerged header joints to prevent blow apart and rotation.
  - b. Design threaded union joints with spigot section connected to one end of the distribution header, a threaded socket section connected to the mating distribution header, an O-ring gasket and a threaded screw on retainer ring. Solvent welding shall be done in the factory.

- c. Fixed joints shall be designed to resist 80 ft-lb (5.5 kg-m) torque without joint movement or failure.
  - d. All fixed joints shall have interlocking splines and grooves to prevent rotation of the air distributors. All rotational forces shall be transferred through the interlocking splines. Joints that require the O-ring to transfer rotational forces between the splines are not acceptable. If positive locking fixed joints are not used, all distributor connections shall be 125 lb. flanges.
  - e. Design flanged joints with a 125 lb. drilling angle face ring, follower flange and stainless steel hardware.
6. Supports: Provide each section of manifold and air distributor with a minimum of two (2) supports. Limit maximum support spacing to 8 feet.
- a. Design all supports to allow for thermal expansion and contraction forces over a temperature range of 125° F and to minimize stress build up in the piping system.
  - b. Design supports to be adjustable without removing the air distributor from the support.
  - c. Design supports to allow for complete removal from the tank, less the anchor bolt (remove when retrievable grids are specified), to facilitate installation of additional headers and in-tank maintenance. Support structures which consist of rods epoxied directly into the tank floor are not acceptable.
  - d. Air Distributor and Manifold Supports - 4 inch diameter.  
Design supports with hold down straps, support structure and anchor bolt.  
Design support for 1 1/2 inch (plus or minus) vertical adjustment for leveling air distributor to plus or minus 1/4 inch.
  - e. Guide support  
Guide straps to have 1 1/2 inch wide top and bottom contoured bearing surface with chamfered edges to minimize binding and resistance to movement of air distributor under full buoyant uplift load.  
Design strap with 1/8 inch clearance around distributor so strap is self-limiting and cannot be over tightened.

## f. Fixed supports

Fixed straps to have 1 1/2 inch wide top and bottom contoured bearing surface with punched burrs to positively grip the air distributor when tightened.

Design strap to be self-limiting to prevent stressing the distributor if the clamp is over tightened.

Attach supports to tank floor with one stainless steel anchor bolt. Attach supports to tank floor with two stainless steel anchor bolts. (remove when retrievable grids are specified)

Diffuser Assemblies - Furnish 9" Silver Series II Diffusers in the aeration tanks

## 7. Membrane Diffuser

- a. Incorporate an integral check valve into the membrane diffuser.
- b. Design and test diffusers for a dynamic wet pressure (DWP) of 5.0 to 6.0 inches  $\pm$  20% water column @ 1.0 SCFM/Diffuser and 2 inches submergence in the Aeration Tanks.
- c. Visual Uniformity - Observe diffusers for uniform air distribution across the active surface of the diffuser at 1.0 - 1.5 SCFM/diffuser and 2 inches submergence. Active surface is defined as the perforated horizontal projected area of the diffuser.

## 8. Quality Control-

- a. Test diffuser using primary sampling criteria outlined in Military Standard 105E.
- b. Diffuser Support Plate - Provide a PVC support plate to form an air plenum under the diffuser and support for the membrane when the air is off.
- c. Diffuser Holders and Retainer Rings
 

Design holder to provide peripheral support for the diffuser.

Design holder with air flow control orifice below the diffuser.

Design retainer ring to seal the diffuser and o-ring in the holder to prevent air leakage around gasket.

Design retainer ring threads with minimum cross section of 1/8 inch and allow for one complete turn to engage threads.

9. Anchor Bolts-

Design anchor bolts for embedment in 4000 psi concrete with a pullout safety factor of 4. Provide a mechanical stainless-steel expansion type anchor bolt system.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Follow equipment manufacturer's recommendations for sequencing of equipment installation/.
- B. Layout and install support anchors in accordance with equipment manufacturer's recommendations and anchor setting plan.
- C. Level aeration system such that all diffusers connected to a header are within plus or minus 1/4-inch of a common horizontal plane.

**3.2 INITIAL AND FINAL START UP TESTING**

- A. Provide services of a factory representative for X day(s) to verify the proper installation of the equipment.
- B. Provide services of a factory representative for X day(s) to instruct owner's personnel on operation and maintenance.

**3.3 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL**

- A. Three (3) paper copies with an electronic copy of the Operation & Maintenance Manuals shall be furnished during start-up. These manuals shall include maintenance instructions for all equipment provided.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 22 05 11**  
**COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. The requirements of this Section shall apply to all sections of Division 22 and applicable work under Division 13.
- B. Abbreviations/Acronyms:
1. AC: Alternating Current
  2. AI: Analog Input
  3. AISI: American Iron and Steel Institute
  4. AO: Analog Output
  5. AWG: American Wire Gauge
  6. COR: Contracting Officer's Representative
  7. CRS: Corrosion Resistant Steel
  8. CWP: Cold Working Pressure
  9. CxA: Commissioning Agent
  10. db(A): Decibels (A weighted)
  11. DDC: Direct Digital Control
  12. DI: Digital Input
  13. DO: Digital Output
  14. DN: Diameter Nominal
  15. DWV: Drainage, Waste and Vent
  16. ECC: Engineering Control Center
  17. EPDM: Ethylene Propylene Diene Monomer
  18. F: Fahrenheit
  19. FAR: Federal Acquisition Regulations
  20. FD: Floor Drain
  21. FED: Federal
  22. FG: Fiberglass
  23. FNPT: Female National Pipe Thread
  24. GPM: Gallons Per Minute
  25. HDPE: High Density Polyethylene
  26. Hg: Mercury
  27. HOA: Hands-Off-Automatic
  28. HP: Horsepower
  29. HVE: High Volume Evacuation
  30. ID: Inside Diameter
  31. IPS: Iron Pipe Size

31. Kg: Kilogram
32. lb: Pound
33. L/s: Liters Per Second
34. L/min: Liters Per Minute
35. MAWP: Maximum Allowable Working Pressure
36. MAX: Maximum
37. MED: Medical
38. m: Meter
39. MFG: Manufacturer
40. mg: Milligram
41. mg/L: Milligrams per Liter
42. ml: Milliliter
43. mm: Millimeter
44. MIN: Minimum
45. NPTF: National Pipe Thread Female
46. NPS: Nominal Pipe Size
47. NPT: Nominal Pipe Thread
48. OD: Outside Diameter
49. OSD: Open Sight Drain
50. OS&Y: Outside Stem and Yoke
51. PBPU: Prefabricated Bedside Patient Units
52. PLC: Programmable Logic Controllers
53. PP: Polypropylene
54. PPM: Parts per Million
55. PSIG: Pounds per Square Inch
56. PVC: Polyvinyl Chloride
57. RAD: Radians
58. RPM: Revolutions Per Minute
59. RTRP: Reinforced Thermosetting Resin Pipe
60. SCFM: Standard Cubic Feet Per Minute
61. SPEC: Specification
62. STD: Standard
63. TEFC: Totally Enclosed Fan-Cooled
64. THHN: Thermoplastic High-Heat Resistant Nylon Coated Wire
65. THWN: Thermoplastic Heat & Water Resistant Nylon Coated Wire
66. T/P: Temperature and Pressure
67. USDA: U.S. Department of Agriculture
68. V: Volt

- 69. VAC: Vacuum
- 70. VA: Veterans Administration
- 71. VAMC: Veterans Administration Medical Center
- 72. VAC: Voltage in Alternating Current

## 1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- C. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
- D. Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES.
- E. Section 26 29 11, MOTOR CONTROLLERS.

## 1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below shall form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
  - ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code -
  - BPVC Section IX-2013....Welding, Brazing, and Fusing Qualifications
  - B31.1-2012.....Power Piping
- C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
  - A36/A36M-2012.....Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel
  - A575-96(R2013)e1.....Standard Specification for Steel Bars, Carbon, Merchant Quality, M-Grades
- D. International Code Council, (ICC):
  - IBC-2012.....International Building Code
- E. Manufacturers Standardization Society (MSS) of the Valve and Fittings Industry, Inc:
  - SP-58-2009.....Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design, Manufacture, Selection, Application and Installation
  - SP-69-2003.....Pipe Hangers and Supports - Selection and Application
- F. Military Specifications (MIL):
  - P-21035B.....Paint High Zinc Dust Content, Galvanizing Repair (Metric)
- G. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
  - MG 1-2011.....Motors and Generators

- H. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):  
 51B-2014.....Standard for Fire Prevention During Welding,  
 Cutting and Other Hot Work  
 70-2014.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
- I. Department of Veterans Affairs (VA):  
 PG-18-10.....Plumbing Design Manual

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals, including number of required copies, shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Information and material submitted under this section shall be marked "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING", with applicable paragraph identification.
- C. Contractor shall make all necessary field measurements and investigations to assure that the equipment and assemblies will meet contract requirements and will fit the space available.
- D. If equipment is submitted which differs in arrangement from that shown, provide drawings that show the rearrangement of all associated systems. Approval will be given only if all features of the equipment and associated systems, including accessibility, are equivalent to that required by the contract.
- E. Prior to submitting shop drawings for approval, contractor shall certify in writing that manufacturers of all major items of equipment have each reviewed drawings and specifications, and have jointly coordinated and properly integrated their equipment and controls to provide a complete and efficient installation.
- F. Installing Contractor shall provide lists of previous installations for selected items of equipment. Contact persons who will serve as references, with telephone numbers and e-mail addresses shall be submitted with the references.
- G. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Manufacturer's literature shall be submitted under the pertinent section rather than under this section.
1. Electric motor data and variable speed drive data shall be submitted with the driven equipment.
  2. Equipment and materials identification.
  3. Firestopping materials.
  4. Hangers, inserts, supports and bracing. Provide load calculations for variable spring and constant support hangers.



5. Wall, floor, and ceiling plates.
- H. Submittals and shop drawings for interdependent items, containing applicable descriptive information, shall be furnished together and complete in a group. Coordinate and properly integrate materials and equipment in each group to provide a completely compatible and efficient installation. Final review and approvals will be made only by groups.
- I. Coordination Drawings: Complete consolidated and coordinated layout drawings shall be submitted for all new systems, and for existing systems that are in the same areas. The drawings shall include plan views, elevations and sections of all systems and shall be on a scale of not less than 1:32 (3/8 inch equal to one foot). Clearly identify and dimension the proposed locations of the principal items of equipment. The drawings shall clearly show the proposed location and adequate clearance for all equipment, controls, piping, pumps, valves and other items. Equipment foundations shall not be installed until equipment or piping layout drawings have been approved. Detailed layout drawings shall be provided for all piping systems. In addition, details of the following shall be provided.
1. Mechanical equipment rooms.
  2. Interstitial space.
  3. Hangers, inserts, supports, and bracing.
  4. Pipe sleeves.
  5. Equipment penetrations of floors, walls, ceilings, or roofs.
- J. Maintenance Data and Operating Instructions:
1. Maintenance and operating manuals in accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, INSTRUCTIONS, for systems and equipment. Include complete list indicating all components of the systems with diagrams of the internal wiring for each item of equipment.
  2. Include listing of recommended replacement parts for keeping in stock supply, including sources of supply, for equipment shall be provided. The listing shall include belts for equipment: Belt manufacturer, model number, size and style, and distinguished whether of multiple belt sets.

## 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

### A. Products Criteria:

1. Standard Products: Material and equipment shall be the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture, supply and servicing of the specified products for at least 5 years. However, digital electronics devices, software and systems such as controls, instruments, computer work station, shall be the current generation of technology and basic design that has a proven satisfactory service record of at least 5 years.
2. Equipment Service: There shall be permanent service organizations, authorized and trained by manufacturers of the equipment supplied, located within 160 km (100 miles) of the project. These organizations shall come to the site and provide acceptable service to restore operations within four hours of receipt of notification by phone, e-mail or fax in event of an emergency, such as the shut-down of equipment; or within 24 hours in a non-emergency. Names, mail and e-mail addresses and phone numbers of service organizations providing service under these conditions for (as applicable to the project): pumps, compressors, water heaters, critical instrumentation, computer workstation and programming shall be submitted for project record and inserted into the operations and maintenance manual.
3. All items furnished shall be free from defects that would adversely affect the performance, maintainability and appearance of individual components and overall assembly.
4. The products and execution of work specified shall conform to the referenced codes and standards as required by the specifications. Local codes and amendments enforced by the local code official shall be enforced, if required by local authorities such as the natural gas supplier. If the local codes are more stringent, then the local code shall apply. Any conflicts shall be brought to the attention of the Contracting Officers Representative (COR).
5. Multiple Units: When two or more units of materials or equipment of the same type or class are required, these units shall be products of one manufacturer.
6. Assembled Units: Manufacturers of equipment assemblies, which use components made by others, assume complete responsibility for the final assembled product.

7. Nameplates: Nameplate bearing manufacturer's name or identifiable trademark shall be securely affixed in a conspicuous place on equipment, or name or trademark cast integrally with equipment, stamped or otherwise permanently marked on each item of equipment.
  8. Asbestos products or equipment or materials containing asbestos shall not be used.
- B. Welding: Before any welding is performed, contractor shall submit a certificate certifying that welders comply with the following requirements:
1. Qualify welding processes and operators for piping according to ASME "Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code", Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications".
  2. Comply with provisions of ASME B31 series "Code for Pressure Piping".
  3. Certify that each welder and welding operator has passed American Welding Society (AWS) qualification tests for the welding processes involved, and that certification is current.
  4. All welds shall be stamped according to the provisions of the American Welding Society.
- C. Manufacturer's Recommendations: Where installation procedures or any part thereof are required to be in accordance with the recommendations of the manufacturer of the material being installed, printed copies of these recommendations shall be furnished to the COR prior to installation. Installation of the item will not be allowed to proceed until the recommendations are received. Failure to furnish these recommendations can be cause for rejection of the material.
- D. Execution (Installation, Construction) Quality:
1. All items shall be applied and installed in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Conflicts between the manufacturer's instructions and the contract documents shall be referred to the COR for resolution. Printed copies or electronic files of manufacturer's installation instructions shall be provided to the COR at least 10 working days prior to commencing installation of any item.
  2. All items that require access, such as for operating, cleaning, servicing, maintenance, and calibration, shall be easily and safely accessible by persons standing at floor level, or standing on permanent platforms, without the use of portable ladders. Examples

- of these items include, but are not limited to: all types of valves, filters and strainers, transmitters, and control devices. Prior to commencing installation work, refer conflicts between this requirement and contract documents to COR for resolution.
3. Complete layout drawings shall be required by Paragraph, SUBMITTALS. Construction work shall not start on any system until the layout drawings have been approved by VA.
  4. Installer Qualifications: Installer shall be licensed and shall provide evidence of the successful completion of at least five projects of equal or greater size and complexity. Provide tradesmen skilled in the appropriate trade.
  5. If an installation is unsatisfactory to the COR, the Contractor shall correct the installation at no additional cost or additional time to the Government.
- E. Guaranty: Warranty of Construction, FAR clause 52.246-21.
- G. Cleanliness of Piping and Equipment Systems:
1. Care shall be exercised in the storage and handling of equipment and piping material to be incorporated in the work. Debris arising from cutting, threading and welding of piping shall be removed.
  2. Piping systems shall be flushed, blown or pigged as necessary to deliver clean systems.
  4. Contractor shall be fully responsible for all costs, damage, and delay arising from failure to provide clean systems.

#### **1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING**

- A. Protection of Equipment:
1. Equipment and material placed on the job site shall remain in the custody of the Contractor until phased acceptance, whether or not the Government has reimbursed the Contractor for the equipment and material. The Contractor is solely responsible for the protection of such equipment and material against any damage.
  2. Damaged equipment shall be replaced with an identical unit as determined and directed by the COR. Such replacement shall be at no additional cost or additional time to the Government.
  3. Interiors of new equipment and piping systems shall be protected against entry of foreign matter. Both inside and outside shall be cleaned before painting or placing equipment in operation.

4. Existing equipment and piping being worked on by the Contractor shall be under the custody and responsibility of the Contractor and shall be protected as required for new work.

#### **1.7 AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION**

- A. Submit manufacturer's literature and data updated to include submittal review comments and any equipment substitutions.
- B. Submit operation and maintenance data updated to include submittal review comments, substitutions and construction revisions shall be inserted into a three ring binder. All aspects of system operation and maintenance procedures, including piping isometrics, wiring diagrams of all circuits, a written description of system design, control logic, and sequence of operation shall be included in the operation and maintenance manual. The operations and maintenance manual shall include troubleshooting techniques and procedures for emergency situations. Notes on all special systems or devices such as damper and door closure interlocks shall be included. A List of recommended spare parts (manufacturer, model number, and quantity) shall be furnished. Information explaining any special knowledge or tools the owner will be required to employ shall be inserted into the As-Built documentation.
- C. The installing contractor shall maintain as-built drawings of each completed phase for verification; and, shall provide the complete set at the time of final systems certification testing. As-built drawings are to be provided, and a copy of them on Auto-Cad version 14 provided on compact disk or DVD. Should the installing contractor engage the testing company to provide as-built or any portion thereof, it shall not be deemed a conflict of interest or breach of the 'third party testing company' requirement.
- D. Certification documentation shall be provided prior to submitting the request for final inspection. The documentation shall include all test results, the names of individuals performing work for the testing agency on this project, detailed procedures followed for all tests, and a certification that all results of tests were within limits specified.

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

#### **2.1 FACTORY-ASSEMBLED PRODUCTS**

- A. Standardization of components shall be maximized to reduce spare part requirements.
- B. Manufacturers of equipment assemblies that include components made by others shall assume complete responsibility for final assembled unit.

1. All components of an assembled unit need not be products of same manufacturer.
  2. Constituent parts that are alike shall be products of a single manufacturer.
  3. Components shall be compatible with each other and with the total assembly for intended service.
  4. Contractor shall guarantee performance of assemblies of components, and shall repair or replace elements of the assemblies as required to deliver specified performance of the complete assembly at no additional cost or time to the Government.
- C. Components of equipment shall bear manufacturer's name and trademark, model number, serial number and performance data on a name plate securely affixed in a conspicuous place, or cast integral with, stamped or otherwise permanently marked upon the components of the equipment.
- D. Major items of equipment, which serve the same function, shall be the same make and model.

## **2.2 COMPATIBILITY OF RELATED EQUIPMENT**

- A. Equipment and materials installed shall be compatible in all respects with other items being furnished and with existing items so that the result will be a complete and fully operational system that conforms to contract requirements.

## **2.3 LIFTING ATTACHMENTS**

- A. Equipment shall be provided with suitable lifting attachments to enable equipment to be lifted in its normal position. Lifting attachments shall withstand any handling conditions that might be encountered, without bending or distortion of shape, such as rapid lowering and braking of load.

## **2.4 ELECTRIC MOTORS, MOTOR CONTROL, CONTROL WIRING**

- A. All material and equipment furnished and installation methods used shall conform to the requirements of Section 22 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR PLUMBING EQUIPMENT; Section 26 29 11, MOTOR CONTROLLERS; and, Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES. All electrical wiring, conduit, and devices necessary for the proper connection, protection and operation of the systems shall be provided. Premium efficient motors shall be provided. Unless otherwise specified for a particular application, electric motors shall have the following requirements.

B. Special Requirements:

1. Where motor power requirements of equipment furnished deviate from power shown on plans, provide electrical service designed under the requirements of NFPA 70 without additional cost or time to the Government.
  2. Assemblies of motors, starters, and controls and interlocks on factory assembled and wired devices shall be in accordance with the requirements of this specification.
  3. Wire and cable materials specified in the electrical division of the specifications shall be modified as follows:
    - a. Wiring material located where temperatures can exceed 71° C (160° F) shall be stranded copper with Teflon FEP insulation with jacket. This includes wiring on the boilers and water heaters.
    - b. Other wiring at boilers and water heaters, and to control panels, shall be NFPA 70 designation THWN.
    - c. Shielded conductors or wiring in separate conduits for all instrumentation and control systems shall be provided where recommended by manufacturer of equipment.
  4. Motor sizes shall be selected so that the motors do not operate into the service factor at maximum required loads on the driven equipment. Motors on pumps shall be sized for non-overloading at all points on the pump performance curves.
  5. Motors utilized with variable frequency drives shall be rated "inverter-ready" per NEMA Standard, MG1.
- C. Rating: Rating shall be continuous duty at 100 percent capacity in an ambient temperature of 40° C (104° F); minimum horsepower as shown on drawings; maximum horsepower in normal operation shall not exceed nameplate rating without service factor.
- G. Insulation Resistance: Not less than one-half meg-ohm between stator conductors and frame shall be measured at the time of final inspection.

**2.7 VARIABLE SPEED MOTOR CONTROLLERS**

- A. Refer to Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS and Section 26 29 11, MOTOR CONTROLLERS for specifications.
- B. The combination of controller and motor shall be provided by the respective pump manufacturer, and shall be rated for 100 percent output performance. Multiple units of the same class of equipment, i.e. pumps, shall be product of a single manufacturer.

- C. Motors shall be premium efficient type, "invertor duty", and be approved by the motor controller manufacturer. The controller-motor combination shall be guaranteed to provide full motor nameplate horsepower in variable frequency operation. Both driving and driven motor sheaves shall be fixed pitch.
- D. Controller shall not add any current or voltage transients to the input AC power distribution system, DDC controls, sensitive medical equipment, etc., nor shall be affected from other devices on the AC power system.

## **2.8 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS IDENTIFICATION**

- A. Interior (Indoor) Equipment: Engraved nameplates, with letters not less than 7 mm (3/16 inch) high of brass with black-filled letters, or rigid black plastic with white letters specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING shall be permanently fastened to the equipment. Unit components such as water heaters, tanks, coils, filters, etc. shall be identified.
- B. Exterior (Outdoor) Equipment: Brass nameplates, with engraved black filled letters, not less than 7 mm (3/16 inch) high riveted or bolted to the equipment.
- C. Control Items: All temperature, pressure, and controllers shall be labeled and the component's function identified. Identify and label each item as they appear on the control diagrams.
- D. Valve Tags and Lists:
  1. Plumbing: All valves shall be provided with valve tags and listed on a valve list (Fixture stops not included).
  2. Valve tags: Engraved black filled numbers and letters not less than 15 mm (1/2 inch) high for number designation, and not less than 8 mm (1/4 inch) for service designation on 19 gage, 40 mm (1-1/2 inches) round brass disc, attached with brass "S" hook or brass chain.
  3. Valve lists: Valve lists shall be created using a word processing program and printed on plastic coated cards. The plastic coated valve list card(s), sized 215 mm (8-1/2 inches) by 275 mm (11 inches) shall show valve tag number, valve function and area of control for each service or system. The valve list shall be in a punched 3-ring binder notebook. An additional copy of the valve list shall be mounted in picture frames for mounting to a wall. COR shall instruct contractor where frames shall be mounted.



4. A detailed plan for each floor of the building indicating the location and valve number for each valve shall be provided in the 3-ring binder notebook. Each valve location shall be identified with a color coded sticker or thumb tack in ceiling or access door.

#### **2.11 PIPE AND EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS AND RESTRAINTS**

- A. In lieu of the paragraph which follows, suspended equipment support and restraints may be designed and installed in accordance with the International Building Code (IBC)// and Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS.// Submittals based on the International Building Code (IBC)// and Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS// requirements, or the following paragraphs of this Section shall be stamped and signed by a professional engineer registered in the state where the project is located. The Support system of suspended equipment over 227 kg (500 pounds) shall be submitted for approval of the COR in all cases. See the above specifications for lateral force design requirements.
- B. Type Numbers Specified: For materials, design, manufacture, selection, application, and installation refer to MSS SP-58. For selection and application refer to MSS SP-69. Refer to Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS, for miscellaneous metal support materials and prime coat painting.
- C. For Attachment to Concrete Construction:
1. Concrete insert: Type 18, MSS SP-58.
  2. Self-drilling expansion shields and machine bolt expansion anchors: Permitted in concrete not less than 100 mm (4 inches) thick when approved by the COR for each job condition.
  3. Power-driven fasteners: Permitted in existing concrete or masonry not less than 100 mm (4 inches) thick when approved by the COR for each job condition.
- D. For Attachment to Steel Construction: MSS SP-58.
1. Welded attachment: Type 22.
  2. Beam clamps: Types 20, 21, 28 or 29. Type 23 C-clamp may be used for individual copper tubing up to 23 mm (7/8 inch) outside diameter.
- E. For Attachment to Wood Construction: Wood screws or lag bolts.
- F. Hanger Rods: Hot-rolled steel, ASTM A36/A36M or ASTM A575 for allowable load listed in MSS SP-58. For piping, provide adjustment means for controlling level or slope. Types 13 or 15 turn-buckles shall provide

40 mm (1-1/2 inches) minimum of adjustment and incorporate locknuts. All-thread rods are acceptable.

- G. Multiple (Trapeze) Hangers: Galvanized, cold formed, lipped steel channel horizontal member, not less than 43 mm by 43 mm (1-5/8 inches by 1-5/8 inches), 2.7 mm (No. 12 gage), designed to accept special spring held, hardened steel nuts.
1. Allowable hanger load: Manufacturers rating less 91kg (200 pounds).
  2. Guide individual pipes on the horizontal member of every other trapeze hanger with 8 mm (1/4 inch) U-bolt fabricated from steel rod. Provide Type 40 insulation shield, secured by two 15 mm (1/2 inch) galvanized steel bands, or insulated calcium silicate shield for insulated piping at each hanger.
- H. Pipe Hangers and Supports: (MSS SP-58), use hangers sized to encircle insulation on insulated piping. Refer to Section 22 07 11, PLUMBING INSULATION for insulation thickness. To protect insulation, provide Type 39 saddles for roller type supports or insulated calcium silicate shields. Provide Type 40 insulation shield or insulated calcium silicate shield at all other types of supports and hangers including those for insulated piping.
1. General Types (MSS SP-58):
    - a. Standard clevis hanger: Type 1; provide locknut.
    - b. Riser clamps: Type 8.
    - c. Wall brackets: Types 31, 32 or 33.
    - d. Roller supports: Type 41, 43, 44 and 46.
    - e. Saddle support: Type 36, 37 or 38.
    - f. Turnbuckle: Types 13 or 15.
    - g. U-bolt clamp: Type 24.
    - h. Copper Tube:
      - 1) Hangers, clamps and other support material in contact with tubing shall be painted with copper colored epoxy paint, copper-coated, plastic coated or taped with isolation tape to prevent electrolysis.
      - 2) For vertical runs use epoxy painted, copper-coated or plastic coated riser clamps.
      - 3) For supporting tube to strut: Provide epoxy painted pipe straps for copper tube or plastic inserted vibration isolation clamps.

- 4) Insulated Lines: Provide pre-insulated calcium silicate shields sized for copper tube.
  - i. Supports for plastic or glass piping: As recommended by the pipe manufacturer with black rubber tape extending one inch beyond steel support or clamp. //Spring Supports (Expansion and contraction of vertical piping):
    - 1) Movement up to 20 mm (3/4 inch): Type 51 or 52 variable spring unit with integral turn buckle and load indicator.
    - 2) Movement more than 20 mm (3/4 inch): Type 54 or 55 constant support unit with integral adjusting nut, turn buckle and travel position indicator. //
  - j. Spring hangers are required on all plumbing system pumps one horsepower and greater.
2. Plumbing Piping (Other Than General Types):
- a. Horizontal piping: Type 1, 5, 7, 9, and 10.
  - b. Chrome plated piping: Chrome plated supports.
  - c. Hangers and supports in pipe chase: Prefabricated system ABS self-extinguishing material, not subject to electrolytic action, to hold piping, prevent vibration and compensate for all static and operational conditions.
  - d. Blocking, stays and bracing: Angle iron or preformed metal channel shapes, 1.3 mm (18 gage) minimum.

### **2.13 TOOLS AND LUBRICANTS**

- A. Furnish, and turn over to the COR, special tools not readily available commercially, that are required for disassembly or adjustment of equipment and machinery furnished.
- B. Grease Guns with Attachments for Applicable Fittings: One for each type of grease required for each motor or other equipment.
- C. Tool Containers: metal, permanently identified for intended service and mounted, or located, where directed by the COR.
- D. Lubricants: A minimum of 0.95 L (1 quart) of oil, and 0.45 kg (1 pound) of grease, of equipment manufacturer's recommended grade and type, in unopened containers and properly identified as to use for each different application. Bio-based materials shall be utilized when possible.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION****3.1 ARRANGEMENT AND INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT AND PIPING**

- A. Location of piping, sleeves, inserts, hangers, and equipment, access provisions shall be coordinated with the work of all trades. Piping, sleeves, inserts, hangers, and equipment shall be located clear of windows, doors, openings, light outlets, and other services and utilities. Equipment layout drawings shall be prepared to coordinate proper location and personnel access of all facilities. The drawings shall be submitted for review.
- B. Manufacturer's published recommendations shall be followed for installation methods not otherwise specified.
- C. Operating Personnel Access and Observation Provisions: All equipment and systems shall be arranged to provide clear view and easy access, without use of portable ladders, for maintenance, testing and operation of all devices including, but not limited to: all equipment items, valves, backflow preventers, filters, strainers, transmitters, sensors, meters and control devices. All gages and indicators shall be clearly visible by personnel standing on the floor or on permanent platforms. Maintenance and operating space and access provisions that are shown on the drawings shall not be changed nor reduced.
- D. Structural systems necessary for pipe and equipment support shall be coordinated to permit proper installation.
- E. Location of pipe sleeves, trenches and chases shall be accurately coordinated with equipment and piping locations.
- F. Cutting Holes:
  - 1. Holes shall be located to avoid interference with structural members such as beams or grade beams. Holes shall be laid out in advance and drilling done only after approval by COR. If the Contractor considers it necessary to drill through structural members, this matter shall be referred to COR for approval.
  - 2. Waterproof membrane shall not be penetrated. Pipe floor penetration block outs shall be provided outside the extents of the waterproof membrane.
  - 3. Holes through concrete and masonry shall be cut by rotary core drill. Pneumatic hammer, impact electric, and hand or manual hammer type drill will not be allowed, except as permitted by COR where working area space is limited.

- G. Minor Piping: Generally, small diameter pipe runs from drips and drains, water cooling, and other services are not shown but must be provided.
- H. Protection and Cleaning:
1. Equipment and materials shall be carefully handled, properly stored, and adequately protected to prevent damage before and during installation, in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and as approved by the COR. Damaged or defective items in the opinion of the COR, shall be replaced at no additional cost or time to the Government.
  2. Protect all finished parts of equipment, such as shafts and bearings where accessible, from rust prior to operation by means of protective grease coating and wrapping. Close pipe openings with caps or plugs during installation. Pipe openings, equipment, and plumbing fixtures shall be tightly covered against dirt or mechanical injury. At completion of all work thoroughly clean fixtures, exposed materials and equipment.
- I. Concrete and Grout: Concrete and shrink compensating grout 25 MPa (3000 psig) minimum, specified in Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE, shall be used for all pad or floor mounted equipment.
- J. Gages, thermometers, valves and other devices shall be installed with due regard for ease in reading or operating and maintaining said devices. Thermometers and gages shall be located and positioned to be easily read by operator or staff standing on floor or walkway provided. Servicing shall not require dismantling adjacent equipment or pipe work.
- K. Interconnection of Controls and Instruments: Electrical interconnection is generally not shown but shall be provided. This includes interconnections of sensors, transmitters, transducers, control devices, control and instrumentation panels, alarms, instruments and computer workstations. Comply with NFPA 70.
- L. Many plumbing systems interface with the HVAC control system. See the HVAC control points list and Section 23 09 23, DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC.
- M. Work in Existing Building:
1. Perform as specified in Article, OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS, Article, ALTERATIONS, and Article, RESTORATION of the Section 01 00

- 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS for relocation of existing equipment, alterations and restoration of existing building(s).
2. As specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS, make alterations to existing service piping at times that will cause the least interfere with normal operation of the facility.
- N. Work in Animal Research Areas: Seal all pipe penetrations with silicone sealant to prevent entrance of insects.
- O. Work in bathrooms, restrooms, housekeeping closets: All pipe penetrations behind escutcheons shall be sealed with plumbers putty.
- P. Switchgear Drip Protection: Every effort shall be made to eliminate the installation of pipe above data equipment, and electrical and telephone switchgear. If this is not possible, encase pipe in a second pipe with a minimum of joints. Drain valve shall be provided in low point of casement pipe.
- Q. Inaccessible Equipment:
1. Where the Government determines that the Contractor has installed equipment not conveniently accessible for operation and maintenance, equipment shall be removed and reinstalled or remedial action performed as directed at no additional cost or additional time to the Government.
  2. The term "conveniently accessible" is defined as capable of being reached without the use of ladders, or without climbing or crawling under or over obstacles such as electrical conduit, motors, fans, pumps, belt guards, transformers, high voltage lines, piping, and ductwork.

### **3.2 TEMPORARY PIPING AND EQUIPMENT**

- A. Continuity of operation of existing facilities may require temporary installation or relocation of equipment and piping. Temporary equipment or pipe installation or relocation shall be provided to maintain continuity of operation of existing facilities.
- B. The Contractor shall provide all required facilities in accordance with the requirements of phased construction and maintenance of service. All piping and equipment shall be properly supported, sloped to drain, operate without excessive stress, and shall be insulated where injury can occur to personnel by contact with operating facilities. The requirements of paragraph 3.1 shall apply.

- C. Temporary facilities and piping shall be completely removed back to the nearest active distribution branch or main pipe line and any openings in structures sealed. Dead legs are not allowed in potable water systems. Necessary blind flanges and caps shall be provided to seal open piping remaining in service.

### **3.3 RIGGING**

- A. Openings in building structures shall be planned to accommodate design scheme.
- B. Alternative methods of equipment delivery may be offered and will be considered by Government under specified restrictions of phasing and service requirements as well as structural integrity of the building.
- C. All openings in the building shall be closed when not required for rigging operations to maintain proper environment in the facility for Government operation and maintenance of service.
- D. Contractor shall provide all facilities required to deliver specified equipment and place on foundations. Attachments to structures for rigging purposes and support of equipment on structures shall be Contractor's full responsibility.
- E. Contractor shall check all clearances, weight limitations and shall provide a rigging plan designed by a Registered Professional Engineer. All modifications to structures, including reinforcement thereof, shall be at Contractor's cost, time and responsibility.
- F. Rigging plan and methods shall be referred to COR for evaluation prior to actual work.

### **3.4 PIPE AND EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS**

- A. Where hanger spacing does not correspond with joist or rib spacing, use structural steel channels secured directly to joist and rib structure that will correspond to the required hanger spacing, and then suspend the equipment and piping from the channels. Holes shall be drilled or burned in structural steel ONLY with the prior written approval of the COR.
- B. The use of chain pipe supports, wire or strap hangers; wood for blocking, stays and bracing, or hangers suspended from piping above shall not be permitted. Rusty products shall be replaced.
- C. Hanger rods shall be used that are straight and vertical. Turnbuckles for vertical adjustments may be omitted where limited space prevents use. A minimum of 15 mm (1/2 inch) clearance between pipe or piping covering and adjacent work shall be provided.

- D. For horizontal and vertical plumbing pipe supports, refer to the International Plumbing Code (IPC) and these specifications.
- E. Overhead Supports:
1. The basic structural system of the building is designed to sustain the loads imposed by equipment and piping to be supported overhead.
  2. Provide steel structural members, in addition to those shown, of adequate capability to support the imposed loads, located in accordance with the final approved layout of equipment and piping.
  3. Tubing and capillary systems shall be supported in channel troughs.
- F. Floor Supports:
1. Provide concrete bases, concrete anchor blocks and pedestals, and structural steel systems for support of equipment and piping. Concrete bases and structural systems shall be anchored and doweled to resist forces under operating and seismic conditions (if applicable) without excessive displacement or structural failure.
  2. Bases and supports shall not be located and installed until equipment mounted thereon has been approved. Bases shall be sized to match equipment mounted thereon plus 50 mm (2 inch) excess on all edges. Structural drawings shall be reviewed for additional requirements. Bases shall be neatly finished and smoothed, shall have chamfered edges at the top, and shall be suitable for painting.
  3. All equipment shall be shimmed, leveled, firmly anchored, and grouted with epoxy grout. Anchor bolts shall be placed in sleeves, anchored to the bases. Fill the annular space between sleeves and bolts with a grout material to permit alignment and realignment.
  4. For seismic anchoring, refer to Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS.

### **3.5 LUBRICATION**

- A. All equipment and devices requiring lubrication shall be lubricated prior to initial operation. All devices and equipment shall be field checked for proper lubrication.
- B. All devices and equipment shall be equipped with required lubrication fittings. A minimum of one liter (one quart) of oil and 0.45 kg (1 pound) of grease of manufacturer's recommended grade and type for each different application shall be provided. All materials shall be delivered to COR in unopened containers that are properly identified as to application.



- C. A separate grease gun with attachments for applicable fittings shall be provided for each type of grease applied.
- D. All lubrication points shall be accessible without disassembling equipment, except to remove access plates.
- E. All lubrication points shall be extended to one side of the equipment.

### **3.6 PLUMBING SYSTEMS DEMOLITION**

- A. Rigging access, other than indicated on the drawings, shall be provided after approval for structural integrity by the COR. Such access shall be provided without additional cost or time to the Government. Where work is in an operating plant, approved protection from dust and debris shall be provided at all times for the safety of plant personnel and maintenance of plant operation and environment of the plant.
- B. In an operating plant, cleanliness and safety shall be maintained. The plant shall be kept in an operating condition. Government personnel will be carrying on their normal duties of operating, cleaning and maintaining equipment and plant operation. Work shall be confined to the immediate area concerned; maintain cleanliness and wet down demolished materials to eliminate dust. Dust and debris shall not be permitted to accumulate in the area to the detriment of plant operation. All flame cutting shall be performed to maintain the fire safety integrity of this plant. Adequate fire extinguishing facilities shall be available at all times. All work shall be performed in accordance with recognized fire protection standards including NFPA 51B. Inspections will be made by personnel of the VA Medical Center, and the Contractor shall follow all directives of the COR with regard to rigging, safety, fire safety, and maintenance of operations.
- C. Unless specified otherwise, all piping, wiring, conduit, and other devices associated with the equipment not re-used in the new work shall be completely removed from Government property per Section 01 74 19, CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT. This includes all concrete equipment pads, pipe, valves, fittings, insulation, and all hangers including the top connection and any fastenings to building structural systems. All openings shall be sealed after removal of equipment, pipes, ducts, and other penetrations in roof, walls, floors, in an approved manner and in accordance with plans and specifications where specifically covered. Structural integrity of the building system shall be maintained. Reference shall also be made to the drawings and specifications of the

other disciplines in the project for additional facilities to be demolished or handled.

- D. All valves including gate, globe, ball, butterfly and check, all pressure gages and thermometers with wells shall remain Government property and shall be removed and delivered to COR and stored as directed. The Contractor shall remove all other material and equipment, devices and demolition debris under these plans and specifications. Such material shall be removed from Government property expeditiously and shall not be allowed to accumulate. Coordinate with the COR and Infection Control.

### **3.7 CLEANING AND PAINTING**

- A. Prior to final inspection and acceptance of the plant and facilities for beneficial use by the Government, the plant facilities, equipment and systems shall be thoroughly cleaned and painted. Refer to Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- B. In addition, the following special conditions apply:
1. Cleaning shall be thorough. Solvents, cleaning materials and methods recommended by the manufacturers shall be used for the specific tasks. All rust shall be removed prior to painting and from surfaces to remain unpainted. Scratches, scuffs, and abrasions shall be repaired prior to applying prime and finish coats.
  2. The following Material and Equipment shall NOT be painted:
    - a. Motors, controllers, control switches, and safety switches.
    - b. Control and interlock devices.
    - c. Regulators.
    - d. Pressure reducing valves.
    - e. Control valves and thermostatic elements.
    - f. Lubrication devices and grease fittings.
    - g. Copper, brass, aluminum, stainless steel and bronze surfaces.
    - h. Valve stems and rotating shafts.
    - i. Pressure gages and thermometers.
    - j. Glass.
    - k. Name plates.
  3. Control and instrument panels shall be cleaned and damaged surfaces repaired. Touch-up painting shall be made with matching paint type and color obtained from manufacturer or computer matched.

4. Pumps, motors, steel and cast iron bases, and coupling guards shall be cleaned, and shall be touched-up with the same paint type and color as utilized by the pump manufacturer.
5. Temporary Facilities: Apply paint to surfaces that do not have existing finish coats per Section 09 91 00, Painting.
6. The final result shall be a smooth, even-colored, even-textured factory finish on all items. The entire piece of equipment shall be repainted, if necessary, to achieve this. Lead based paints shall not be used.

### **3.8 STARTUP AND TEMPORARY OPERATION**

- A. Startup of equipment shall be performed as described in the equipment specifications. Vibration within specified tolerance shall be verified prior to extended operation. Temporary use of equipment is specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, TEMPORARY USE OF MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT.

### **3.9 OPERATING AND PERFORMANCE TESTS**

- A. Prior to the final inspection, all required tests shall be performed as specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, TESTS and submit the test reports and records to the COR.
- B. Should evidence of malfunction in any tested system, or piece of equipment or component part thereof, occur during or as a result of tests, make proper corrections, repairs or replacements, and repeat tests at no additional cost to the Government.
- C. When completion of certain work or systems occurs at a time when final control settings and adjustments cannot be properly made to make performance tests, then conduct such performance tests and finalize control settings during the first actual seasonal use of the respective systems following completion of work. Rescheduling of these tests shall be requested in writing to COR for approval.
- //D. Perform tests as required for commissioning provisions in accordance with Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS and Section 01 91 00, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.//

### **3.11 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS**

- A. All new and temporary equipment and all elements of each assembly shall be included.
- B. Data sheet on each device listing model, size, capacity, pressure, speed, horsepower, impeller size, and other information shall be included.

- C. Manufacturer's installation, maintenance, repair, and operation instructions for each device shall be included. Assembly drawings and parts lists shall also be included. A summary of operating precautions and reasons for precautions shall be included in the Operations and Maintenance Manual.
- D. Lubrication instructions, type and quantity of lubricant shall be included.
- E. Schematic diagrams and wiring diagrams of all control systems corrected to include all field modifications shall be included.
- F. Set points of all interlock devices shall be listed.
- G. Trouble-shooting guide for the control system troubleshooting shall be inserted into the Operations and Maintenance Manual.
- H. The control system sequence of operation corrected with submittal review comments shall be inserted into the Operations and Maintenance Manual.
- I. Emergency procedures for shutdown and startup of equipment and systems.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 22 05 23  
GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section describes the requirements for general-duty valves for sewer systems.
- B. A complete listing of all acronyms and abbreviations are included in Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES.
- C. Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.

**1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):  
A112.14.1-2003.....Backwater Valves
- C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):  
A126-2004 (R2009).....Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings  
for Valves, Flanges, and Pipe Fittings  
A276-2013a.....Standard Specification for Stainless Steel Bars  
and Shapes  
A536-1984 (R2009).....Standard Specification for Ductile Iron  
Castings  
B62-2009.....Standard Specification for Composition Bronze  
or Ounce Metal Castings  
B584-2013.....Standard Specification for Copper Alloy Sand  
Castings for General Applications
- D. Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings  
Industry, Inc. (MSS):  
SP-25-2008.....Standard Marking Systems for Valves, Fittings,  
Flanges and Unions  
SP-67-2011.....Butterfly Valves  
SP-70-2011.....Gray Iron Gate Valves, Flanged and Threaded  
Ends

SP-71-2011.....Gray Iron Swing Check Valves, Flanged and  
Threaded Ends

SP-80-2013.....Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle, and Check Valves

SP-85-2011.....Gray Iron Globe & Angle Valves, Flanged and  
Threaded Ends

SP-110-2010.....Ball Valves Threaded, Socket-Welding, Solder

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals, including number of required copies, shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Information and material submitted under this section shall be marked "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION 22 05 23, GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING", with applicable paragraph identification.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data Including: Full item description and optional features and accessories. Include dimensions, weights, materials, applications, standard compliance, model numbers, size, and capacity.
1. Ball Valves.
  2. Gate Valves.
  3. Butterfly Valves.
  4. Balancing Valves.
  5. Check Valves.
  6. Globe Valves.
  7. Water Pressure Reducing Valves and Connections.
  8. Backwater Valves.
  9. Backflow Preventers.
  10. Chainwheels.
  11. Thermostatic Mixing Valves.
- D. Complete operating and maintenance manuals including wiring diagrams, technical data sheets and information for ordering replaceable parts:
1. Include complete list indicating all components of the systems.
  2. Include complete diagrams of the internal wiring for each item of equipment.
  3. Diagrams shall have their terminals identified to facilitate installation, operation and maintenance.
  4. Piping diagrams of thermostatic mixing valves to be installed.

**1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Valves shall be prepared for shipping as follows:
  - 1. Protect internal parts against rust and corrosion.
  - 2. Protect threads, flange faces, grooves, and weld ends.
  - 3. Set angle, gate, and globe valves closed to prevent rattling.
  - 4. Set ball and plug valves open to minimize exposure of functional surfaces.
  - 5. Set butterfly valves closed or slightly open.
  - 6. Block check valves in either closed or open position.
- B. Valves shall be prepared for storage as follows:
  - 1. Maintain valve end protection.
  - 2. Store valves indoors and maintain at higher than ambient dew point temperature.
- C. A sling shall be used for large valves. The sling shall be rigged to avoid damage to exposed parts. Hand wheels or stems shall not be used as lifting or rigging points.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS****2.1 VALVES, GENERAL**

- A. Asbestos packing and gaskets are prohibited.
- B. Bronze valves shall be made with dezincification resistant materials. Bronze valves made with copper alloy (brass) containing more than 15 percent zinc shall not be permitted.
- C. Valves in insulated piping shall have 50 mm or DN50 (2 inch) stem extensions and extended handles of non-thermal conductive material that allows operating the valve without breaking the vapor seal or disturbing the insulation. Memory stops shall be fully adjustable after insulation is applied.
- D. Exposed Valves over 65 mm or DN65 (2-1/2 inches) installed at an elevation over 3.6 m (12 feet) shall have a chain-wheel attachment to valve hand-wheel, stem, or other actuator.

**2.2 SHUT-OFF VALVES**

- A. Cold, Hot and Re-circulating Hot Water:
  - 1. 50 mm or DN50 (2 inches) and smaller: Ball, MSS SP-110, Ball valve shall be full port three piece or two piece with a union design with adjustable stem package. Threaded stem designs are not allowed. The ball valve shall have a SWP rating of 1035 kPa (150 psig) and a CWP rating of 4138 kPa (600 psig). The body material shall be Bronze ASTM B584, Alloy C844. The ends shall be non-lead solder.

2. Less than 100 mm DN100 (4 inches): Butterfly shall have an iron body with EPDM seal and aluminum bronze disc. The butterfly valve shall meet MSS SP-67, type I standard. The butterfly valve shall have a SWP rating of 1380 kPa (200 psig). The valve design shall be lug type suitable for bidirectional dead-end service at rated pressure. The body material shall meet ASTM A536, ductile iron.
3. 100 mm DN100 (4 inches) and larger:
  - a. Class 125, OS&Y, Cast Iron Gate Valve. The gate valve shall meet MSS SP-70 type I standard. The gate valve shall have a CWP rating of 1380 kPa (200 psig). The valve materials shall meet ASTM A126, grey iron with bolted bonnet, flanged ends, bronze trim, and positive-seal resilient solid wedge disc. The gate valve shall be gear operated for sizes under 200 mm or DN200 (8 inches) and crank operated for sizes 200 mm or DN200 (8 inches) and above.
  - b. Single flange, ductile iron butterfly valves: The single flanged butterfly valve shall meet the MSS SP-67 standard. The butterfly valve shall have a CWP rating of 1380 kPa (200 psig). The butterfly valve shall be lug type, suitable for bidirectional dead-end service at rated pressure without use of downstream flange. The body material shall comply with ASTM A536 ductile iron. The seat shall be EPDM with stainless steel disc and stem.
  - c. Grooved end, ductile iron butterfly valves. The grooved butterfly valve shall meet the MSS SP-67 standard. The grooved butterfly valve shall have a CWP rating of 1380 kPa (200 psig). The valve materials shall be epoxy coated ductile iron conforming to ASTM A536 with two piece stainless steel stem, //Buna-N//EPDM// encapsulated ductile iron disc, and EPDM seal. The butterfly valve shall be gear operated.
- B. Reagent Grade Water: Valves for reagent grade, reverse osmosis, or deionized water service shall be ball type of same material as used for pipe.

### **2.3 CHECK VALVES**

- A. 75 mm or DN75 (3 inches) and smaller shall be Class 125, bronze swing check valves with non-metallic disc suitable for type of service. The check valve shall meet MSS SP-80 Type 4 standard. The check valve shall have a CWP rating of 1380 kPa (200 psig). The check valve shall have a Y pattern horizontal body design with bronze body material conforming to ASTM B62, solder joints, and PTFE or TFE disc.



- B. 100 mm or DN100 (4 inches) and larger:
1. Check valves shall be Class 125, iron swing check valve with lever and weight closure control. The check valve shall meet MSS SP-71 Type I standard. The check valve shall have a CWP rating of 1380 kPa (200 psig). The check valve shall have a clear or full waterway body design with gray iron body material conforming to ASTM A126, bolted bonnet, flanged ends, bronze trim.
  2. All check valves on the discharge side of submersible sump pumps shall have factory installed exterior level and weight with sufficient weight to prevent the check valve from hammering against the seat when the sump pump stops.

#### **2.4 GLOBE VALVES**

- A. 75 mm or DN75 (3 inches) or smaller: Class 150, bronze globe valve with non-metallic disc. The globe valve shall meet MSS SP-80, Type 2 standard. The globe valve shall have a CWP rating of 2070 kPa (300 psig). The valve material shall be bronze with integral seal and union ring bonnet conforming to ASTM B62 with solder ends, copper-silicon bronze stem, PTFE or TFE disc, and malleable iron hand wheel.
- B. Larger than 75 mm or DN75 (3 inches): Similar to above, except with cast iron body and bronze trim, Class 125, iron globe valve. The globe valve shall meet MSS SP-85, Type 1 standard. The globe valve shall have a CWP rating of 1380 kPa (200 psig). The valve material shall be gray iron with bolted bonnet conforming to ASTM A126 with flanged ends, bronze trim, and malleable iron handwheel.

#### **2.5 CHAINWHEELS**

- A. Valve chain wheel assembly with sprocket rim brackets and chain shall be constructed according to the following:
1. Brackets: Type, number, size, and fasteners required to mount actuator on valve.
  2. Attachment: For connection to butterfly valve stem.
  3. Sprocket rim with chain guides: Ductile or cast iron of type and size required for valve with zinc coating.
  4. Chain: Stainless steel of size required to fit sprocket rim.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION****3.1 EXAMINATION**

- A. Valve interior shall be examined for cleanliness, freedom from foreign matter, and corrosion. Special packing materials shall be removed, such as blocks, used to prevent disc movement during shipping and handling.
- B. Valves shall be operated in positions from fully open to fully closed. Guides and seats shall be examined and made accessible by such operations.
- C. Threads on valve and mating pipe shall be examined for form and cleanliness.
- D. Mating flange faces shall be examined for conditions that might cause leakage. Bolting shall be checked for proper size, length, and material. Gaskets shall be verified for proper size and that its material composition is suitable for service and free from defects and damage.
- E. Do not attempt to repair defective valves; replace with new valves.

**3.2 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.
- B. Valves shall be located for easy access and shall be provide with separate support. Valves shall be accessible with access doors when installed inside partitions or above hard ceilings.
- C. Valves shall be installed in horizontal piping with stem at or above center of pipe.
- D. Valves shall be installed in a position to allow full stem movement.
- E. Install chain wheels on operators for //ball// //butterfly// //gate// and //globe// valves NPS 100 mm or DN100 (4 inches) and larger and more than 3.6 m (12 feet) above floor. Chains shall be extended to 1524 mm (60 inches) above finished floor.
- F. Check valves shall be installed for proper direction of flow and as follows:
  - 1. Swing Check Valves: In horizontal position with hinge pin level and on top of valve.
- G. Install backflow preventers in each water supply to mechanical equipment and systems and to other equipment and water systems that may be sources of contamination. Comply with authorities having

jurisdiction. Locate backflow preventers in same room as connected equipment or system.

1. Install drain for backflow preventers with atmospheric-vent drain connection with air-gap fitting, fixed air-gap fitting, or equivalent positive pipe separation of at least two pipe diameters in drain piping and pipe to floor drain. Locate air-gap device attached to or under backflow preventer. Simple air breaks are not acceptable for this application.
- H. Install pressure gages on outlet of backflow preventers.
- I. Do not install bypass piping around backflow preventers.
- J. Install temperature-actuated water mixing valves with check stops or shutoff valves on inlets.
  1. Install thermometers if specified.
  2. Install cabinet-type units recessed in or surface mounted on wall as specified.
- K. If an installation is unsatisfactory to the COR, the Contractor shall correct the installation at no cost to the Government.

### **3.3 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING**

- A. Equipment Nameplates and Signs: Install engraved plastic-laminate equipment nameplate or sign on or near each of the following:
  1. Calibrated balancing valves.
  2. Master, thermostatic, water mixing valves.
  3. Manifold, thermostatic, water-mixing-valve assemblies.
- B. Distinguish among multiple units, inform operator of operational requirements, indicate safety and emergency precautions, and warn of hazards and improper operations, in addition to identifying unit.

### **3.4 ADJUSTING**

- A. Valve packing shall be adjusted or replaced after piping systems have been tested and put into service but before final adjusting and balancing. Valves shall be replaced if persistent leaking occurs.

- - E N D - - -

**THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK**

**SECTION 26 05 11**  
**REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section applies to all sections of Division 26.
- B. Furnish and install electrical systems, materials, equipment, and accessories in accordance with the specifications and drawings. Capacities and ratings of motors, transformers, conductors and cable, switchboards, switchgear, panelboards, motor control centers, generators, automatic transfer switches, and other items and arrangements for the specified items are shown on the drawings.
- C. Electrical service entrance equipment and arrangements for temporary and permanent connections to the electric utility company's system shall conform to the electric utility company's requirements. Coordinate fuses, circuit breakers and relays with the electric utility company's system, and obtain electric utility company approval for sizes and settings of these devices.
- D. Conductor ampacities specified or shown on the drawings are based on copper conductors, with the conduit and raceways sized per NEC. Aluminum conductors are prohibited.

**1.2 MINIMUM REQUIREMENTS**

- A. The latest International Building Code (IBC), Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL), Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE), and National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) codes and standards are the minimum requirements for materials and installation.
- B. The drawings and specifications shall govern in those instances where requirements are greater than those stated in the above codes and standards.

**1.3 TEST STANDARDS**

- A. All materials and equipment shall be listed, labeled, or certified by a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) to meet Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL), standards where test standards have been established. Materials and equipment which are not covered by UL standards will be accepted, providing that materials and equipment are listed, labeled, certified or otherwise determined to meet the safety requirements of a NRTL. Materials and equipment which no NRTL accepts,

certifies, lists, labels, or determines to be safe, will be considered if inspected or tested in accordance with national industrial standards, such as ANSI, NEMA, and NETA. Evidence of compliance shall include certified test reports and definitive shop drawings.

B. Definitions:

1. Listed: Materials and equipment included in a list published by an organization that is acceptable to the Authority Having Jurisdiction and concerned with evaluation of products or services, that maintains periodic inspection of production or listed materials and equipment or periodic evaluation of services, and whose listing states that the materials and equipment either meets appropriate designated standards or has been tested and found suitable for a specified purpose.
2. Labeled: Materials and equipment to which has been attached a label, symbol, or other identifying mark of an organization that is acceptable to the Authority Having Jurisdiction and concerned with product evaluation, that maintains periodic inspection of production of labeled materials and equipment, and by whose labeling the manufacturer indicates compliance with appropriate standards or performance in a specified manner.
3. Certified: Materials and equipment which:
  - a. Have been tested and found by a NRTL to meet nationally recognized standards or to be safe for use in a specified manner.
  - b. Are periodically inspected by a NRTL.
  - c. Bear a label, tag, or other record of certification.
4. Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory: Testing laboratory which is recognized and approved by the Secretary of Labor in accordance with OSHA regulations.

**1.4 QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES)**

- A. Manufacturer's Qualifications: The manufacturer shall regularly and currently produce, as one of the manufacturer's principal products, the materials and equipment specified for this project, and shall have manufactured the materials and equipment for at least three years.
- B. Product Qualification:
  1. Manufacturer's materials and equipment shall have been in satisfactory operation, on three installations of similar size and type as this project, for at least three years.

2. The Government reserves the right to require the Contractor to submit a list of installations where the materials and equipment have been in operation before approval.

C. Service Qualifications: There shall be a permanent service organization maintained or trained by the manufacturer which will render satisfactory service to this installation within eight hours of receipt of notification that service is needed. Submit name and address of service organizations.

#### **1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

A. Applicable publications listed in all Sections of Division 26 shall be the latest issue, unless otherwise noted.

B. Products specified in all sections of Division 26 shall comply with the applicable publications listed in each section.

#### **1.6 MANUFACTURED PRODUCTS**

A. Materials and equipment furnished shall be of current production by manufacturers regularly engaged in the manufacture of such items, and for which replacement parts shall be available. Materials and equipment furnished shall be new, and shall have superior quality and freshness.

B. When more than one unit of the same class or type of materials and equipment is required, such units shall be the product of a single manufacturer.

C. Equipment Assemblies and Components:

1. Components of an assembled unit need not be products of the same manufacturer.

2. Manufacturers of equipment assemblies, which include components made by others, shall assume complete responsibility for the final assembled unit.

3. Components shall be compatible with each other and with the total assembly for the intended service.

4. Constituent parts which are similar shall be the product of a single manufacturer.

D. Factory wiring and terminals shall be identified on the equipment being furnished and on all wiring diagrams.

E. When Factory Tests are specified, Factory Tests shall be performed in the factory by the equipment manufacturer, and witnessed by the contractor. In addition, the following requirements shall be complied with:

1. The Government shall have the option of witnessing factory tests. The Contractor shall notify the Government through the Resident Engineer a minimum of thirty (30) days prior to the manufacturer's performing of the factory tests.
2. When factory tests are successful, contractor shall furnish four (4) copies of the equipment manufacturer's certified test reports to the Resident Engineer fourteen (14) days prior to shipment of the equipment, and not more than ninety (90) days after completion of the factory tests.
3. When factory tests are not successful, factory tests shall be repeated in the factory by the equipment manufacturer, and witnessed by the Contractor. The Contractor shall be liable for all additional expenses for the Government to witness factory re-testing.

#### **1.7 VARIATIONS FROM CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Where the Government or the Contractor requests variations from the contract requirements, the connecting work and related components shall include, but not be limited to additions or changes to branch circuits, circuit protective devices, conduits, wire, feeders, controls, panels and installation methods.

#### **1.8 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT PROTECTION**

- A. Materials and equipment shall be protected during shipment and storage against physical damage, vermin, dirt, corrosive substances, fumes, moisture, cold and rain.
  1. Store materials and equipment indoors in clean dry space with uniform temperature to prevent condensation.
  2. During installation, equipment shall be protected against entry of foreign matter, and be vacuum-cleaned both inside and outside before testing and operating. Compressed air shall not be used to clean equipment. Remove loose packing and flammable materials from inside equipment.
  3. Damaged equipment shall be repaired or replaced, as determined by the Resident Engineer.
  4. Painted surfaces shall be protected with factory installed removable heavy kraft paper, sheet vinyl or equal.
  5. Damaged paint on equipment shall be refinished with the same quality of paint and workmanship as used by the manufacturer so repaired areas are not obvious.



**1.9 WORK PERFORMANCE**

- A. All electrical work shall comply with requirements of the latest NFPA 70 (NEC), NFPA 70B, NFPA 70E, NFPA 99, NFPA 110, OSHA Part 1910 subpart J - General Environmental Controls, OSHA Part 1910 subpart K - Medical and First Aid, and OSHA Part 1910 subpart S - Electrical, in addition to other references required by contract.
- B. Job site safety and worker safety is the responsibility of the Contractor.
- C. Electrical work shall be accomplished with all affected circuits or equipment de-energized. However, energized electrical work may be performed only for the non-destructive and non-invasive diagnostic testing(s), or when scheduled outage poses an imminent hazard to patient care, safety, or physical security. In such case, all aspects of energized electrical work, such as the availability of appropriate/correct personal protective equipment (PPE) and the use of PPE, shall comply with the latest NFPA 70E, as well as the following requirements:
  - 1. Only Qualified Person(s) shall perform energized electrical work. Supervisor of Qualified Person(s) shall witness the work of its entirety to ensure compliance with safety requirements and approved work plan.
  - 2. At least two weeks before initiating any energized electrical work, the Contractor and the Qualified Person(s) who is designated to perform the work shall visually inspect, verify and confirm that the work area and electrical equipment can safely accommodate the work involved.
  - 3. At least two weeks before initiating any energized electrical work, the Contractor shall develop and submit a job specific work plan, and energized electrical work request to the Resident Engineer, and Medical Center's Chief Engineer or his/her designee. At the minimum, the work plan must include relevant information such as proposed work schedule, area of work, description of work, name(s) of Supervisor and Qualified Person(s) performing the work, equipment to be used, procedures to be used on and near the live electrical equipment, barriers to be installed, safety equipment to be used, and exit pathways.
  - 4. Energized electrical work shall begin only after the Contractor has obtained written approval of the work plan, and the energized

- electrical work request from the Resident Engineer, and Medical Center's Chief Engineer or his/her designee. The Contractor shall make these approved documents present and available at the time and place of energized electrical work.
5. Energized electrical work shall begin only after the Contractor has invited and received acknowledgment from the Resident Engineer, and Medical Center's Chief Engineer or his/her designee to witness the work.
  - D. For work that affects existing electrical systems, arrange, phase and perform work to assure minimal interference with normal functioning of the facility. Refer to Article OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS under Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
  - E. New work shall be installed and connected to existing work neatly, safely and professionally. Disturbed or damaged work shall be replaced or repaired to its prior conditions, as required by Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
  - F. Coordinate location of equipment and conduit with other trades to minimize interference.

#### **1.10 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION AND REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Equipment location shall be as close as practical to locations shown on the drawings.
- B. Working clearances shall not be less than specified in the NEC.
- C. Inaccessible Equipment:
  1. Where the Government determines that the Contractor has installed equipment not readily accessible for operation and maintenance, the equipment shall be removed and reinstalled as directed at no additional cost to the Government.
  2. "Readily accessible" is defined as being capable of being reached quickly for operation, maintenance, or inspections without the use of ladders, or without climbing or crawling under or over obstacles such as, but not limited to, motors, pumps, belt guards, transformers, piping, ductwork, conduit and raceways.
- D. Electrical service entrance equipment and arrangements for temporary and permanent connections to the electric utility company's system shall conform to the electric utility company's requirements. Coordinate fuses, circuit breakers and relays with the electric utility company's system, and obtain electric utility company approval for sizes and settings of these devices.

**1.11 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION**

- A. In addition to the requirements of the NEC, install an identification sign which clearly indicates information required for use and maintenance of items such as switchboards and switchgear, panelboards, cabinets, motor controllers, fused and non-fused safety switches, generators, automatic transfer switches, separately enclosed circuit breakers, individual breakers and controllers in switchboards, switchgear and motor control assemblies, control devices and other significant equipment.
- B. Identification signs for Normal Power System equipment shall be laminated black phenolic resin with a white core with engraved lettering. Identification signs for Essential Electrical System (EES) equipment, as defined in the NEC, shall be laminated red phenolic resin with a white core with engraved lettering. Lettering shall be a minimum of 12 mm (1/2 inch) high. Identification signs shall indicate equipment designation, rated bus amperage, voltage, number of phases, number of wires, and type of EES power branch as applicable. Secure nameplates with screws.
- C. Install adhesive arc flash warning labels on all equipment as required by the latest NFPA 70E. Label shall show specific and correct information for specific equipment based on its arc flash calculations. Label shall show the followings:
  - 1. Nominal system voltage.
  - 2. Equipment/bus name, date prepared, and manufacturer name and address.
  - 3. Arc flash boundary.
  - 4. Available arc flash incident energy and the corresponding working distance.
  - 5. Minimum arc rating of clothing.
  - 6. Site-specific level of PPE.

**1.12 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit to the Resident Engineer in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. The Government's approval shall be obtained for all materials and equipment before delivery to the job site. Delivery, storage or installation of materials and equipment which has not had prior approval will not be permitted.

- C. All submittals shall include six copies of adequate descriptive literature, catalog cuts, shop drawings, test reports, certifications, samples, and other data necessary for the Government to ascertain that the proposed materials and equipment comply with drawing and specification requirements. Catalog cuts submitted for approval shall be legible and clearly identify specific materials and equipment being submitted.
- D. Submittals for individual systems and equipment assemblies which consist of more than one item or component shall be made for the system or assembly as a whole. Partial submittals will not be considered for approval.
1. Mark the submittals, "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION \_\_\_\_\_".
  2. Submittals shall be marked to show specification reference including the section and paragraph numbers.
  3. Submit each section separately.
- E. The submittals shall include the following:
1. Information that confirms compliance with contract requirements. Include the manufacturer's name, model or catalog numbers, catalog information, technical data sheets, shop drawings, manuals, pictures, nameplate data, and test reports as required.
  2. Elementary and interconnection wiring diagrams for communication and signal systems, control systems, and equipment assemblies. All terminal points and wiring shall be identified on wiring diagrams.
  3. Parts list which shall include information for replacement parts and ordering instructions, as recommended by the equipment manufacturer.
- F. Maintenance and Operation Manuals:
1. Submit as required for systems and equipment specified in the technical sections. Furnish in hardcover binders or an approved equivalent.
  2. Inscribe the following identification on the cover: the words "MAINTENANCE AND OPERATION MANUAL," the name and location of the system, material, equipment, building, name of Contractor, and contract name and number. Include in the manual the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of each subcontractor installing the system or equipment and the local representatives for the material or equipment.
  3. Provide a table of contents and assemble the manual to conform to the table of contents, with tab sheets placed before instructions

covering the subject. The instructions shall be legible and easily read, with large sheets of drawings folded in.

4. The manuals shall include:
  - a. Internal and interconnecting wiring and control diagrams with data to explain detailed operation and control of the equipment.
  - b. A control sequence describing start-up, operation, and shutdown.
  - c. Description of the function of each principal item of equipment.
  - d. Installation instructions.
  - e. Safety precautions for operation and maintenance.
  - f. Diagrams and illustrations.
  - g. Periodic maintenance and testing procedures and frequencies, including replacement parts numbers.
  - h. Performance data.
  - i. Pictorial "exploded" parts list with part numbers. Emphasis shall be placed on the use of special tools and instruments. The list shall indicate sources of supply, recommended spare and replacement parts, and name of servicing organization.
  - j. List of factory approved or qualified permanent servicing organizations for equipment repair and periodic testing and maintenance, including addresses and factory certification qualifications.
- G. Approvals will be based on complete submission of shop drawings, manuals, test reports, certifications, and samples as applicable.
- H. After approval and prior to installation, furnish the Resident Engineer with one sample of each of the following:
  1. A minimum 300 mm (12 inches) length of each type and size of wire and cable along with the tag from the coils or reels from which the sample was taken. The length of the sample shall be sufficient to show all markings provided by the manufacturer.
  2. Each type of conduit coupling, bushing, and termination fitting.
  3. Conduit hangers, clamps, and supports.
  4. Duct sealing compound.
  5. Each type of receptacle, toggle switch, lighting control sensor, outlet box, manual motor starter, device wall plate, engraved nameplate, wire and cable splicing and terminating material, and branch circuit single pole molded case circuit breaker.

**1.13 SINGULAR NUMBER**

- A. Where any device or part of equipment is referred to in these specifications in the singular number (e.g., "the switch"), this reference shall be deemed to apply to as many such devices as are required to complete the installation as shown on the drawings.

**1.15 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS**

- A. The Contractor shall furnish the instruments, materials, and labor for tests.
- B. Where systems are comprised of components specified in more than one section of Division 26, the Contractor shall coordinate the installation, testing, and adjustment of all components between various manufacturer's representatives and technicians so that a complete, functional, and operational system is delivered to the Government.
- C. When test results indicate any defects, the Contractor shall repair or replace the defective materials or equipment, and repeat the tests for the equipment. Repair, replacement, and re-testing shall be accomplished at no additional cost to the Government.

**1.16 WARRANTY**

- A. All work performed and all equipment and material furnished under this Division shall be free from defects and shall remain so for a period of one year from the date of acceptance of the entire installation by the Contracting Officer for the Government.

**1.17 INSTRUCTION**

- A. Instruction to designated Government personnel shall be provided for the particular equipment or system as required in each associated technical specification section.
- B. Furnish the services of competent and factory-trained instructors to give full instruction in the adjustment, operation, and maintenance of the specified equipment and system, including pertinent safety requirements. Instructors shall be thoroughly familiar with all aspects of the installation, and shall be factory-trained in operating theory as well as practical operation and maintenance procedures.
- C. A training schedule shall be developed and submitted by the Contractor and approved by the Resident Engineer at least 30 days prior to the planned training.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)****PART 3 - EXECUTION (NOT USED)**

---END---

**SECTION 26 05 19**  
**LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, connection, and testing of the electrical conductors and cables for use in electrical systems rated 600 V and below, indicated as cable(s), conductor(s), wire, or wiring in this section.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: Requirements that apply to all sections of Division 26.
- B. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.
- C. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduits for conductors and cables.
- D. Section 26 05 41, UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL CONSTRUCTION: Installation of conductors and cables in manholes and ducts.

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Quality Assurance shall be in accordance with Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES) in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Paragraph, SUBMITTALS in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, and the following requirements:
1. Shop Drawings:
    - a. Submit sufficient information to demonstrate compliance with drawings and specifications.
    - b. Submit the following data for approval:
      - 1) Electrical ratings and insulation type for each conductor and cable.
      - 2) Splicing materials and pulling lubricant.
  2. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit the following.
    - a. Certification by the manufacturer that the conductors and cables conform to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.

- b. Certification by the Contractor that the conductors and cables have been properly installed, adjusted, and tested.

### 1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are reference in the text by designation only.
- B. American Society of Testing Material (ASTM):
- D2301-10.....Standard Specification for Vinyl Chloride  
Plastic Pressure-Sensitive Electrical  
Insulating Tape
- D2304-10.....Test Method for Thermal Endurance of Rigid  
Electrical Insulating Materials
- D3005-10.....Low-Temperature Resistant Vinyl Chloride  
Plastic Pressure-Sensitive Electrical  
Insulating Tape
- C. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
- WC 70-09.....Power Cables Rated 2000 Volts or Less for the  
Distribution of Electrical Energy
- D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
- 70-17.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
- E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
- 44-14.....Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables
- 83-14.....Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables
- 467-13.....Grounding and Bonding Equipment
- 486A-486B-13.....Wire Connectors
- 486C-13.....Splicing Wire Connectors
- 486D-15.....Sealed Wire Connector Systems
- 486E-15.....Equipment Wiring Terminals for Use with  
Aluminum and/or Copper Conductors
- 493-07.....Thermoplastic-Insulated Underground Feeder and  
Branch Circuit Cables
- 514B-12.....Conduit, Tubing, and Cable Fittings

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. Conductors and cables shall be in accordance with ASTM, NEMA, NFPA, UL, as specified herein, and as shown on the drawings.
- B. All conductors shall be copper.
- C. Single Conductor and Cable:



1. No. 12 AWG: Minimum size, except where smaller sizes are specified herein or shown on the drawings.
2. No. 8 AWG and larger: Stranded.
3. No. 10 AWG and smaller: Solid; except shall be stranded for final connection to motors, transformers, and vibrating equipment.
4. Insulation: THHN-THWN and XHHW-2. XHHW-2 shall be used for isolated power systems.

D. Color Code:

1. No. 10 AWG and smaller: Solid color insulation or solid color coating.
2. No. 8 AWG and larger: Color-coded using one of the following methods:
  - a. Solid color insulation or solid color coating.
  - b. Stripes, bands, or hash marks of color specified.
  - c. Color using 19 mm (0.75 inches) wide tape.
4. For modifications and additions to existing wiring systems, color coding shall conform to the existing wiring system.
5. Conductors shall be color-coded as follows:

208/120 V	Phase	480/277 V
Black	A	Brown
Red	B	Orange
Blue	C	Yellow
White	Neutral	Gray *
* or white with colored (other than green) tracer.		

6. Lighting circuit "switch legs", and 3-way and 4-way switch "traveling wires," shall have color coding that is unique and distinct (e.g., pink and purple) from the color coding indicated above. The unique color codes shall be solid and in accordance with the NEC. Coordinate color coding in the field with the Resident Engineer.
7. Color code for isolated power system wiring shall be in accordance with the NEC.

## 2.2 SPLICES

- A. Splices shall be in accordance with NEC and UL.
- B. Above Ground Splices for No. 10 AWG and Smaller:
  1. Solderless, screw-on, reusable pressure cable type, with integral insulation, approved for copper and aluminum conductors.

2. The integral insulator shall have a skirt to completely cover the stripped conductors.
  3. The number, size, and combination of conductors used with the connector, as listed on the manufacturer's packaging, shall be strictly followed.
- C. Above Ground Splices for No. 8 AWG to No. 4/0 AWG:
1. Compression, hex screw, or bolt clamp-type of high conductivity and corrosion-resistant material, listed for use with copper and aluminum conductors.
  2. Insulate with materials approved for the particular use, location, voltage, and temperature. Insulation level shall be not less than the insulation level of the conductors being joined.
  3. Splice and insulation shall be product of the same manufacturer.
  4. All bolts, nuts, and washers used with splices shall be //zinc-plated//cadmium-plated// steel.
- D. Above Ground Splices for 250 kcmil and Larger:
1. Long barrel "butt-splice" or "sleeve" type compression connectors, with minimum of two compression indents per wire, listed for use with copper and aluminum conductors.
  2. Insulate with materials approved for the particular use, location, voltage, and temperature. Insulation level shall be not less than the insulation level of the conductors being joined.
  3. Splice and insulation shall be product of the same manufacturer.
- E. Plastic electrical insulating tape: Per ASTM D2304, flame-retardant, cold and weather resistant.

### **2.3 CONNECTORS AND TERMINATIONS**

- A. Mechanical type of high conductivity and corrosion-resistant material, listed for use with copper and aluminum conductors.
- B. Long barrel compression type of high conductivity and corrosion-resistant material, with minimum of two compression indents per wire, listed for use with copper and aluminum conductors.
- C. All bolts, nuts, and washers used to connect connections and terminations to bus bars or other termination points shall be //zinc-plated//cadmium-plated// steel.

### **2.4 CONTROL WIRING**

- A. Unless otherwise specified elsewhere in these specifications, control wiring shall be as specified herein, except that the minimum size shall be not less than No. 14 AWG.

- B. Control wiring shall be sized such that the voltage drop under in-rush conditions does not adversely affect operation of the controls.

## **2.5 WIRE LUBRICATING COMPOUND**

- A. Lubricating compound shall be suitable for the wire insulation and conduit, and shall not harden or become adhesive.
- B. Shall not be used on conductors for isolated power systems.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 GENERAL**

- A. Installation shall be in accordance with the NEC, as shown on the drawings, and manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install all conductors in raceway systems.
- C. Splice conductors only in outlet boxes, junction boxes, pullboxes, manholes, or handholes.
- D. Conductors of different systems (e.g., 120 V and 277 V) shall not be installed in the same raceway.
- E. Install cable supports for all vertical feeders in accordance with the NEC. Provide split wedge type which firmly clamps each individual cable and tightens due to cable weight.
- F. In panelboards, cabinets, wireways, switches, enclosures, and equipment assemblies, neatly form, train, and tie the conductors with non-metallic ties.
- G. For connections to motors, transformers, and vibrating equipment, stranded conductors shall be used only from the last fixed point of connection to the motors, transformers, or vibrating equipment.
- H. Use expanding foam or non-hardening duct-seal to seal conduits entering a building, after installation of conductors.
- I. Conductor and Cable Pulling:
  1. Provide installation equipment that will prevent the cutting or abrasion of insulation during pulling. Use lubricants approved for the cable.
  2. Use nonmetallic pull ropes.
  3. Attach pull ropes by means of either woven basket grips or pulling eyes attached directly to the conductors.
  4. All conductors in a single conduit shall be pulled simultaneously.
  5. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tensions and sidewall pressure values.
- J. No more than three branch circuits shall be installed in any one conduit.

- K. When stripping stranded conductors, use a tool that does not damage the conductor or remove conductor strands.

### **3.2 INSTALLATION IN MANHOLES**

- A. Train the cables around the manhole walls, but do not bend to a radius less than six times the overall cable diameter.

### **3.3 SPLICE AND TERMINATION INSTALLATION**

- A. Splices and terminations shall be mechanically and electrically secure, and tightened to manufacturer's published torque values using a torque screwdriver or wrench.
- B. Where the Government determines that unsatisfactory splices or terminations have been installed, replace the splices or terminations at no additional cost to the Government.

### **3.4 CONDUCTOR IDENTIFICATION**

- A. When using colored tape to identify phase, neutral, and ground conductors larger than No. 8 AWG, apply tape in half-overlapping turns for a minimum of 75 mm (3 inches) from terminal points, and in junction boxes, pullboxes, and manholes. Apply the last two laps of tape with no tension to prevent possible unwinding. Where cable markings are covered by tape, apply tags to cable, stating size and insulation type.

### **3.5 FEEDER CONDUCTOR IDENTIFICATION**

- A. In each interior pullbox and each underground manhole and handhole, install brass tags on all feeder conductors to clearly designate their circuit identification and voltage. The tags shall be the embossed type, 40 mm (1-1/2 inches) in diameter and 40 mils thick. Attach tags with plastic ties.

### **3.6 EXISTING CONDUCTORS**

- A. Unless specifically indicated on the plans, existing conductors shall not be reused.

### **3.7 CONTROL WIRING INSTALLATION**

- A. Unless otherwise specified in other sections, install control wiring and connect to equipment to perform the required functions as specified or as shown on the drawings.
- B. Install a separate power supply circuit for each system, except where otherwise shown on the drawings.

### **3.8 CONTROL WIRING IDENTIFICATION**

- A. Install a permanent wire marker on each wire at each termination.
- B. Identifying numbers and letters on the wire markers shall correspond to those on the wiring diagrams used for installing the systems.

- C. Wire markers shall retain their markings after cleaning.
- D. In each manhole and handhole, install embossed brass tags to identify the system served and function.

### **3.10 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS**

- A. Perform in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. In addition, include the following:
  - 1. Visual Inspection and Tests: Inspect physical condition.
  - 2. Electrical tests:
    - a. After installation but before connection to utilization devices, such as fixtures, motors, or appliances, test conductors phase-to-phase and phase-to-ground resistance with an insulation resistance tester. Existing conductors to be reused shall also be tested.
    - b. Applied voltage shall be 500 V DC for 300 V rated cable, and 1000 V DC for 600 V rated cable. Apply test for one minute or until reading is constant for 15 seconds, whichever is longer. Minimum insulation resistance values shall not be less than 25 megohms for 300 V rated cable and 100 megohms for 600 V rated cable.
    - c. Perform phase rotation test on all three-phase circuits.

---END---

**THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK**

**SECTION 26 05 26**  
**GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, connection, and testing of grounding and bonding equipment, indicated as grounding equipment in this section.
- B. "Grounding electrode system" refers to grounding electrode conductors and all electrodes required or allowed by NEC, as well as made, supplementary, and lightning protection system grounding electrodes.
- C. The terms "connect" and "bond" are used interchangeably in this section and have the same meaning.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: Requirements that apply to all sections of Division 26.
- B. Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES: Low-voltage conductors.
- C. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduit and boxes.
- D. Section 26 13 13, MEDIUM-VOLTAGE CIRCUIT BREAKER SWITCHGEAR: Medium-voltage circuit breaker switchgear.
- E. Section 26 24 13, DISTRIBUTION SWITCHBOARDS: Low-voltage distribution switchboards.
- F. Section 26 24 16, PANELBOARDS: Low-voltage panelboards.
- G. Section 26 24 19, MOTOR CONTROL CENTERS: Motor control centers.

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Quality Assurance shall be in accordance with Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES) in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Paragraph, SUBMITTALS in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, and the following requirements:
  - 1. Shop Drawings:
    - a. Submit sufficient information to demonstrate compliance with drawings and specifications.

- b. Submit plans showing the location of system grounding electrodes and connections, and the routing of aboveground and underground grounding electrode conductors.
- 2. Test Reports:
  - a. Two weeks prior to the final inspection, submit ground resistance field test reports to the Resident Engineer.
- 3. Certifications:
  - a. Certification by the Contractor that the grounding equipment has been properly installed and tested.

**1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
  - B1-13.....Standard Specification for Hard-Drawn Copper Wire
  - B3-13.....Standard Specification for Soft or Annealed Copper Wire
  - B8-11.....Standard Specification for Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard, or Soft
- C. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc. (IEEE):
  - 81-12.....IEEE Guide for Measuring Earth Resistivity, Ground Impedance, and Earth Surface Potentials of a Ground System Part 1: Normal Measurements
- D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
  - 70-17.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
  - 70E-15.....National Electrical Safety Code
  - 99-15.....Health Care Facilities
- E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
  - 44-14 .....Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables
  - 83-14 .....Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables
  - 467-13 .....Grounding and Bonding Equipment

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 GROUNDING AND BONDING CONDUCTORS**

- A. Equipment grounding conductors shall be insulated stranded copper, except that sizes No. 10 AWG and smaller shall be solid copper.



Insulation color shall be continuous green for all equipment grounding conductors, except that wire sizes No. 4 AWG and larger shall be identified per NEC.

- B. Bonding conductors shall be bare stranded copper, except that sizes No. 10 AWG and smaller shall be bare solid copper. Bonding conductors shall be stranded for final connection to motors, transformers, and vibrating equipment.
- C. Conductor sizes shall not be less than shown on the drawings, or not less than required by the NEC, whichever is greater.
- D. Insulation: THHN-THWN and XHHW-2. XHHW-2 shall be used for isolated power systems.

## **2.2 GROUND RODS**

- A. Steel or copper clad steel, 19 mm (0.75 inch) diameter by 3 M (10 feet) long.
- B. Quantity of rods shall be as shown on the drawings, and as required to obtain the specified ground resistance.

## **2.3 CONCRETE ENCASED ELECTRODE**

- A. Concrete encased electrode shall be No. 4 AWG bare copper wire, installed per NEC.

## **2.4 GROUND CONNECTIONS**

- A. Below Grade and Inaccessible Locations: Exothermic-welded type connectors.
- B. Above Grade:
  - 1. Bonding Jumpers: Listed for use with aluminum and copper conductors. For wire sizes No. 8 AWG and larger, use compression-type connectors. For wire sizes smaller than No. 8 AWG, use mechanical type lugs. Connectors or lugs shall use cadmium-plated steel bolts, nuts, and washers. Bolts shall be torqued to the values recommended by the manufacturer.
  - 2. Connection to Building Steel: Exothermic-welded type connectors.
  - 3. Connection to Grounding Bus Bars: Listed for use with aluminum and copper conductors. Use mechanical type lugs, with cadmium-plated steel bolts, nuts, and washers. Bolts shall be torqued to the values recommended by the manufacturer.
  - 4. Connection to Equipment Rack and Cabinet Ground Bars: Listed for use with aluminum and copper conductors. Use mechanical type lugs, with cadmium-plated steel bolts, nuts, and washers. Bolts shall be torqued to the values recommended by the manufacturer.

**2.5 EQUIPMENT RACK AND CABINET GROUND BARS**

- A. Provide solid copper ground bars designed for mounting on the framework of open or cabinet-enclosed equipment racks. Ground bars shall have minimum dimensions of 6.3 mm (0.25 inch) thick x 19 mm (0.75 inch) wide, with length as required or as shown on the drawings. Provide insulators and mounting brackets.

**2.6 GROUND TERMINAL BLOCKS**

- A. At any equipment mounting location (e.g., backboards and hinged cover enclosures) where rack-type ground bars cannot be mounted, provide mechanical type lugs, with cadmium-plated steel bolts, nuts, and washers. Bolts shall be torqued to the values recommended by the manufacturer.

**2.7 GROUNDING BUS BAR**

- A. Pre-drilled rectangular copper bar with stand-off insulators, minimum 6.3 mm (0.25 inch) thick x 100 mm (4 inches) high in cross-section, length as shown on the drawings, with hole size, quantity, and spacing per detail shown on the drawings. Provide insulators and mounting brackets.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION****3.1 GENERAL**

- A. Installation shall be in accordance with the NEC, as shown on the drawings, and manufacturer's instructions.
- B. System Grounding:
  - 1. Secondary service neutrals: Ground at the supply side of the secondary disconnecting means and at the related transformer.
  - 2. Separately derived systems (transformers downstream from the service entrance): Ground the secondary neutral.
- C. Equipment Grounding: Metallic piping, building structural steel, electrical enclosures, raceways, junction boxes, outlet boxes, cabinets, machine frames, and other conductive items in close proximity with electrical circuits, shall be bonded and grounded.

**3.2 INACCESSIBLE GROUNDING CONNECTIONS**

- A. Make grounding connections, which are normally buried or otherwise inaccessible, by exothermic weld.

**3.3 SECONDARY VOLTAGE EQUIPMENT AND CIRCUITS**

- A. Main Bonding Jumper: Bond the secondary service neutral to the ground bus in the service equipment.

**B. Metallic Piping, Building Structural Steel, and Supplemental****Electrode(s):**

1. Provide a grounding electrode conductor sized per NEC between the service equipment ground bus and all metallic water pipe systems, building structural steel, and supplemental or made electrodes. Provide jumpers across insulating joints in the metallic piping.
2. Provide a supplemental ground electrode as shown on the drawings and bond to the grounding electrode system.

**C. Switchgear, Switchboards, Unit Substations, Panelboards, Motor Control Centers, Engine-Generators, Automatic Transfer Switches, and other electrical equipment:**

1. Connect the equipment grounding conductors to the ground bus.
2. Connect metallic conduits by grounding bushings and equipment grounding conductor to the equipment ground bus.

**3.4 RACEWAY****A. Conduit Systems:**

1. Ground all metallic conduit systems. All metallic conduit systems shall contain an equipment grounding conductor.
2. Non-metallic conduit systems, except non-metallic feeder conduits that carry a grounded conductor from exterior transformers to interior or building-mounted service entrance equipment, shall contain an equipment grounding conductor.
3. Metallic conduit that only contains a grounding conductor, and is provided for its mechanical protection, shall be bonded to that conductor at the entrance and exit from the conduit.
4. Metallic conduits which terminate without mechanical connection to an electrical equipment housing by means of locknut and bushings or adapters, shall be provided with grounding bushings. Connect bushings with a equipment grounding conductor to the equipment ground bus.

**B. Feeders and Branch Circuits: Install equipment grounding conductors with all feeders, and power and lighting branch circuits.****C. Boxes, Cabinets, Enclosures, and Panelboards:**

1. Bond the equipment grounding conductor to each pullbox, junction box, outlet box, device box, cabinets, and other enclosures through which the conductor passes (except for special grounding systems for intensive care units and other critical units shown).

2. Provide lugs in each box and enclosure for equipment grounding conductor termination.

D. Wireway Systems:

1. Bond the metallic structures of wireway to provide electrical continuity throughout the wireway system, by connecting a No. 6 AWG bonding jumper at all intermediate metallic enclosures and across all section junctions.
2. Install insulated No. 6 AWG bonding jumpers between the wireway system, bonded as required above, and the closest building ground at each end and approximately every 16 M (50 feet).
3. Use insulated No. 6 AWG bonding jumpers to ground or bond metallic wireway at each end for all intermediate metallic enclosures and across all section junctions.
4. Use insulated No. 6 AWG bonding jumpers to ground cable tray to column-mounted building ground plates (pads) at each end and approximately every 15 M (49 feet).

E. Receptacles shall not be grounded through their mounting screws. Ground receptacles with a jumper from the receptacle green ground terminal to the device box ground screw and a jumper to the branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.

F. Ground lighting fixtures to the equipment grounding conductor of the wiring system. Fixtures connected with flexible conduit shall have a green ground wire included with the power wires from the fixture through the flexible conduit to the first outlet box.

G. Fixed electrical appliances and equipment shall be provided with a ground lug for termination of the equipment grounding conductor.

H. Raised Floors: Provide bonding for all raised floor components as shown on the drawings.

I. Panelboard Bonding in Patient Care Areas: The equipment grounding terminal buses of the normal and essential branch circuit panel boards serving the same individual patient vicinity shall be bonded together with an insulated continuous copper conductor not less than No. 10 AWG, installed in rigid metal conduit.

### 3.5 CORROSION INHIBITORS

A. When making grounding and bonding connections, apply a corrosion inhibitor to all contact surfaces. Use corrosion inhibitor appropriate for protecting a connection between the metals used.

**3.6 CONDUCTIVE PIPING**

- A. Bond all conductive piping systems, interior and exterior, to the grounding electrode system. Bonding connections shall be made as close as practical to the equipment ground bus.
- B. In operating rooms and at intensive care and coronary care type beds, bond the medical gas piping and medical vacuum piping at the outlets directly to the patient ground bus.

**3.7 LIGHTNING PROTECTION SYSTEM**

- A. Bond the lightning protection system to the electrical grounding electrode system.

**3.8 GROUND RESISTANCE**

- A. Grounding system resistance to ground shall not exceed 5 ohms. Make any modifications or additions to the grounding electrode system necessary for compliance without additional cost to the Government. Final tests shall ensure that this requirement is met.
- B. Grounding system resistance shall comply with the electric utility company ground resistance requirements.

**3.9 GROUND ROD INSTALLATION**

- A. For outdoor installations, drive each rod vertically in the earth, until top of rod is 610 mm (24 inches) below final grade.
- B. For indoor installations, leave 100 mm (4 inches) of each rod exposed.
- C. Where buried or permanently concealed ground connections are required, make the connections by the exothermic process, to form solid metal joints. Make accessible ground connections with mechanical pressure-type ground connectors.
- D. Where rock or impenetrable soil prevents the driving of vertical ground rods, install angled ground rods or grounding electrodes in horizontal trenches to achieve the specified ground resistance.

**3.14 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS**

- A. Resistance of the grounding electrode system shall be measured using a four-terminal fall-of-potential method as defined in IEEE 81. Ground resistance measurements shall be made before the electrical distribution system is energized or connected to the electric utility company ground system, and shall be made in normally dry conditions not fewer than 48 hours after the last rainfall.
- B. Resistance measurements of separate grounding electrode systems shall be made before the systems are bonded together. The combined resistance of separate systems may be used to meet the required

resistance, but the specified number of electrodes must still be provided.

- C. Below-grade connections shall be visually inspected by the Resident Engineer prior to backfilling. The Contractor shall notify the Resident Engineer 24 hours before the connections are ready for inspection.

---END---

**SECTION 26 05 33**  
**RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, and connection of conduit, fittings, and boxes, to form complete, coordinated, grounded raceway systems. Raceways are required for all wiring unless shown or specified otherwise.
- B. Definitions: The term conduit, as used in this specification, shall mean any or all of the raceway types specified.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements and items that are common to more than one section of Division 26.
- B. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.
- C. Section 26 05 41, UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL CONSTRUCTION: Underground conduits.

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Quality Assurance shall be in accordance with Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES) in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Paragraph, SUBMITTALS in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, and the following requirements:
  - 1. Shop Drawings:
    - a. Size and location of main feeders.
    - b. Size and location of panels and pull-boxes.
    - c. Layout of required conduit penetrations through structural elements.
    - d. Submit the following data for approval:
      - 1) Raceway types and sizes.
      - 2) Conduit bodies, connectors and fittings.
      - 3) Junction and pull boxes, types and sizes.

2. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit the following:
- a. Certification by the manufacturer that raceways, conduits, conduit bodies, connectors, fittings, junction and pull boxes, and all related equipment conform to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.
  - b. Certification by the Contractor that raceways, conduits, conduit bodies, connectors, fittings, junction and pull boxes, and all related equipment have been properly installed.

#### 1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.
- B. American Iron and Steel Institute (AISI):
- S100-12.....North American Specification for the Design of  
Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members
- C. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
- C80.1-15.....Electrical Rigid Steel Conduit
- C80.3-15.....Steel Electrical Metal Tubing
- C80.6-05.....Electrical Intermediate Metal Conduit
- FB1-14.....Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes and Conduit Bodies  
for Conduit, Electrical Metallic Tubing and  
Cable
- FB2.10-13.....Selection and Installation Guidelines for  
Fittings for use with Non-Flexible Conduit or  
Tubing (Rigid Metal Conduit, Intermediate  
Metallic Conduit, and Electrical Metallic  
Tubing)
- FB2.20-14.....Selection and Installation Guidelines for  
Fittings for use with Flexible Electrical  
Conduit and Cable
- TC-2-13.....Electrical Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Tubing and  
Conduit
- TC-3-13.....PVC Fittings for Use with Rigid PVC Conduit and  
Tubing
- D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
- 70-17.....National Electrical Code (NEC)



## E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

- 1-05.....Flexible Metal Conduit
- 5-16.....Surface Metal Raceway and Fittings
- 6-07.....Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit - Steel
- 50-15.....Enclosures for Electrical Equipment
- 360-13.....Liquid-Tight Flexible Steel Conduit
- 467-13.....Grounding and Bonding Equipment
- 514A-13.....Metallic Outlet Boxes
- 514B-12.....Conduit, Tubing, and Cable Fittings
- 514C-14.....Nonmetallic Outlet Boxes, Flush-Device Boxes  
and Covers
- 651-11.....Schedule 40 and 80 Rigid PVC Conduit and  
Fittings
- 651A-11.....Type EB and A Rigid PVC Conduit and HDPE  
Conduit
- 797-07.....Electrical Metallic Tubing
- 1242-14.....Electrical Intermediate Metal Conduit - Steel

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS****2.1 MATERIAL**

- A. Conduit Size: In accordance with the NEC, but not less than 13 mm (0.5-inch) unless otherwise shown. Where permitted by the NEC, 13 mm (0.5-inch) flexible conduit may be used for tap connections to recessed lighting fixtures.
- B. Conduit:
  - 1. Size: In accordance with the NEC, but not less than 13 mm (0.5-inch).
  - 2. Rigid Steel Conduit (RMC): Shall conform to UL 6 and NEMA C80.1.
  - 3. Rigid Intermediate Steel Conduit (IMC): Shall conform to UL 1242 and NEMA C80.6.
  - 4. Electrical Metallic Tubing (EMT): Shall conform to UL 797 and NEMA C80.3. Maximum size not to exceed 105 mm (4 inches) and shall be permitted only with cable rated 600 V or less.
  - 5. Flexible Metal Conduit: Shall conform to UL 1.
  - 6. Liquid-tight Flexible Metal Conduit: Shall conform to UL 360.
  - 7. Direct Burial Plastic Conduit: Shall conform to UL 651 and UL 651A, heavy wall PVC or high density polyethylene (PE).
  - 8. Surface Metal Raceway: Shall conform to UL 5.

C. Conduit Fittings:

1. Rigid Steel and Intermediate Metallic Conduit Fittings:

- a. Fittings shall meet the requirements of UL 514B and NEMA FB1.
- b. Standard threaded couplings, locknuts, bushings, conduit bodies, and elbows: Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable. Integral retractable type IMC couplings are also acceptable.
- c. Locknuts: Bonding type with sharp edges for digging into the metal wall of an enclosure.
- d. Bushings: Metallic insulating type, consisting of an insulating insert, molded or locked into the metallic body of the fitting. Bushings made entirely of metal or nonmetallic material are not permitted.
- e. Erickson (Union-Type) and Set Screw Type Couplings: Approved for use in concrete are permitted for use to complete a conduit run where conduit is installed in concrete. Use set screws of case-hardened steel with hex head and cup point to firmly seat in conduit wall for positive ground. Tightening of set screws with pliers is prohibited.
- f. Sealing Fittings: Threaded cast iron type. Use continuous drain-type sealing fittings to prevent passage of water vapor. In concealed work, install fittings in flush steel boxes with blank cover plates having the same finishes as that of other electrical plates in the room.

2. Electrical Metallic Tubing Fittings:

- a. Fittings and conduit bodies shall meet the requirements of UL 514B, NEMA C80.3, and NEMA FB1.
- b. Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable.
- c. Compression Couplings and Connectors: Concrete-tight and rain-tight, with connectors having insulated throats.
- d. Indent-type connectors or couplings are prohibited.
- e. Die-cast or pressure-cast zinc-alloy fittings or fittings made of "pot metal" are prohibited.

4. Flexible Metal Conduit Fittings:

- a. Conform to UL 514B. Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable.
- b. Clamp-type, with insulated throat.

5. Liquid-tight Flexible Metal Conduit Fittings:

- a. Fittings shall meet the requirements of UL 514B and NEMA FB1.
  - b. Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable.
  - c. Fittings must incorporate a threaded grounding cone, a steel or plastic compression ring, and a gland for tightening. Connectors shall have insulated throats.
6. Direct Burial Plastic Conduit Fittings: Fittings shall meet the requirements of UL 514C and NEMA TC3.
  7. Surface Metal Raceway Fittings: As recommended by the raceway manufacturer. Include couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, conduit entry fittings, accessories, and other fittings as required for complete system.
  8. Expansion and Deflection Couplings:
    - a. Conform to UL 467 and UL 514B.
    - b. Accommodate a 19 mm (0.75-inch) deflection, expansion, or contraction in any direction, and allow 30 degree angular deflections.
    - c. Include internal flexible metal braid, sized to guarantee conduit ground continuity and a low-impedance path for fault currents, in accordance with UL 467 and the NEC tables for equipment grounding conductors.
    - d. Jacket: Flexible, corrosion-resistant, watertight, moisture and heat-resistant molded rubber material with stainless steel jacket clamps.
- D. Conduit Supports:
1. Parts and Hardware: Zinc-coat or provide equivalent corrosion protection.
  2. Individual Conduit Hangers: Designed for the purpose, having a pre-assembled closure bolt and nut, and provisions for receiving a hanger rod.
  3. Multiple Conduit (Trapeze) Hangers: Not less than 38 mm x 38 mm (1.5 x 1.5 inches), 12-gauge steel, cold-formed, lipped channels; with not less than 9 mm (0.375-inch) diameter steel hanger rods.
  4. Solid Masonry and Concrete Anchors: Self-drilling expansion shields, or machine bolt expansion.
- E. Outlet, Junction, and Pull Boxes:
1. Comply with UL-50 and UL-514A.
  2. Rustproof cast metal where required by the NEC or shown on drawings.

3. Sheet Metal Boxes: Galvanized steel, except where shown on drawings.

F. Metal Wireways: Equip with hinged covers, except as shown on drawings. Include couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, and other fittings to match and mate with wireways as required for a complete system.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 PENETRATIONS**

A. Cutting or Holes:

1. Cut holes in advance where they should be placed in the structural elements, such as ribs or beams. Obtain the approval of the Resident Engineer prior to drilling through structural elements.
2. Cut holes through concrete and masonry in new and existing structures with a diamond core drill or concrete saw. Pneumatic hammers, impact electric, hand, or manual hammer-type drills are not allowed, except when permitted by the Resident Engineer where working space is limited.

B. Waterproofing: At floor, exterior wall, and roof conduit penetrations, completely seal the gap around conduit to render it watertight, as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

#### **3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL**

A. In accordance with NEC, NEMA, UL, as shown on drawings, and as specified herein.

B. Raceway systems used for Essential Electrical Systems (EES) shall be entirely independent of other raceway systems.

C. Install conduit as follows:

1. In complete mechanically and electrically continuous runs before pulling in cables or wires.
2. Unless otherwise indicated on the drawings or specified herein, installation of all conduits shall be concealed within finished walls, floors, and ceilings.
3. Flattened, dented, or deformed conduit is not permitted. Remove and replace the damaged conduits with new conduits.
4. Assure conduit installation does not encroach into the ceiling height head room, walkways, or doorways.
5. Cut conduits square, ream, remove burrs, and draw up tight.
6. Independently support conduit at 2.4 M (8 feet) on centers with specified materials and as shown on drawings.

7. Do not use suspended ceilings, suspended ceiling supporting members, lighting fixtures, other conduits, cable tray, boxes, piping, or ducts to support conduits and conduit runs.
  8. Support within 300 mm (12 inches) of changes of direction, and within 300 mm (12 inches) of each enclosure to which connected.
  9. Close ends of empty conduits with plugs or caps at the rough-in stage until wires are pulled in, to prevent entry of debris.
  10. Conduit installations under fume and vent hoods are prohibited.
  11. Secure conduits to cabinets, junction boxes, pull-boxes, and outlet boxes with bonding type locknuts. For rigid steel and IMC conduit installations, provide a locknut on the inside of the enclosure, made up wrench tight. Do not make conduit connections to junction box covers.
  12. Flashing of penetrations of the roof membrane is specified in Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL.
  13. Conduit bodies shall only be used for changes in direction, and shall not contain splices.
- D. Conduit Bends:
1. Make bends with standard conduit bending machines.
  2. Conduit hickey may be used for slight offsets and for straightening stubbed out conduits.
  3. Bending of conduits with a pipe tee or vise is prohibited.
- E. Layout and Homeruns:
1. Install conduit with wiring, including homeruns, as shown on drawings.
  2. Deviations: Make only where necessary to avoid interferences and only after drawings showing the proposed deviations have been submitted and approved by the Resident Engineer.

### **3.3 CONCEALED WORK INSTALLATION**

- A. In Concrete:
1. Conduit: Rigid steel, IMC, or EMT. Do not install EMT in concrete slabs that are in contact with soil, gravel, or vapor barriers.
  2. Align and run conduit in direct lines.
  3. Install conduit through concrete beams only:
    - a. Where shown on the structural drawings.
    - b. As approved by the Resident Engineer prior to construction, and after submittal of drawing showing location, size, and position of each penetration.

4. Installation of conduit in concrete that is less than 75 mm (3 inches) thick is prohibited.
  - a. Conduit outside diameter larger than one-third of the slab thickness is prohibited.
  - b. Space between conduits in slabs: Approximately six conduit diameters apart, and one conduit diameter at conduit crossings.
  - c. Install conduits approximately in the center of the slab so that there will be a minimum of 19 mm (0.75-inch) of concrete around the conduits.
5. Make couplings and connections watertight. Use thread compounds that are UL approved conductive type to ensure low resistance ground continuity through the conduits. Tightening setscrews with pliers is prohibited.

#### **3.4 EXPOSED WORK INSTALLATION**

- A. Unless otherwise indicated on drawings, exposed conduit is only permitted in mechanical and electrical rooms.
- C. Conduit for Conductors 600 V and Below: Rigid steel, IMC, or EMT. Mixing different types of conduits in the system is prohibited.
- D. Align and run conduit parallel or perpendicular to the building lines.
- E. Install horizontal runs close to the ceiling or beams and secure with conduit straps.
- F. Support horizontal or vertical runs at not over 2.4 M (8 feet) intervals.
- G. Surface Metal Raceways: Use only where shown on drawings.

#### **3.5 DIRECT BURIAL INSTALLATION**

Refer to Section 26 05 41, UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL CONSTRUCTION.

#### **3.6 HAZARDOUS LOCATIONS**

- A. Use rigid steel conduit only.
- B. Install UL approved sealing fittings that prevent passage of explosive vapors in hazardous areas equipped with explosion-proof lighting fixtures, switches, and receptacles, as required by the NEC.

#### **3.7 WET OR DAMP LOCATIONS**

- A. Use rigid steel or IMC conduits unless as shown on drawings.
- B. Provide sealing fittings to prevent passage of water vapor where conduits pass from warm to cold locations, i.e., refrigerated spaces, constant-temperature rooms, air-conditioned spaces, building exterior walls, roofs, or similar spaces.

- C. Use rigid steel or IMC conduit within 1.5 M (5 feet) of the exterior and below concrete building slabs in contact with soil, gravel, or vapor barriers, unless as shown on drawings. Conduit shall be half-lapped with 10 mil PVC tape before installation. After installation, completely recoat or retape any damaged areas of coating.
- D. Conduits run on roof shall be supported with integral galvanized lipped steel channel, attached to UV-inhibited polycarbonate or polypropylene blocks every 2.4 M (8 feet) with 9 mm (3/8-inch) galvanized threaded rods, square washer and locknut. Conduits shall be attached to steel channel with conduit clamps.

### **3.8 MOTORS AND VIBRATING EQUIPMENT**

- A. Use flexible metal conduit for connections to motors and other electrical equipment subject to movement, vibration, misalignment, cramped quarters, or noise transmission.
- B. Use liquid-tight flexible metal conduit for installation in exterior locations, moisture or humidity laden atmosphere, corrosive atmosphere, water or spray wash-down operations, inside airstream of HVAC units, and locations subject to seepage or dripping of oil, grease, or water.
- C. Provide a green equipment grounding conductor with flexible and liquid-tight flexible metal conduit.

### **3.9 EXPANSION JOINTS**

- A. Conduits 75 mm (3 inch) and larger that are secured to the building structure on opposite sides of a building expansion joint require expansion and deflection couplings. Install the couplings in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.
- B. Provide conduits smaller than 75 mm (3 inch) with junction boxes on both sides of the expansion joint. Connect flexible metal conduits to junction boxes with sufficient slack to produce a 125 mm (5 inch) vertical drop midway between the ends of the flexible metal conduit. Flexible metal conduit shall have a green insulated copper bonding jumper installed. In lieu of this flexible metal conduit, expansion and deflection couplings as specified above are acceptable.
- C. Install expansion and deflection couplings where shown.

### **3.10 CONDUIT SUPPORTS**

- A. Safe working load shall not exceed one-quarter of proof test load of fastening devices.
- B. Use pipe straps or individual conduit hangers for supporting individual conduits.

- C. Support multiple conduit runs with trapeze hangers. Use trapeze hangers that are designed to support a load equal to or greater than the sum of the weights of the conduits, wires, hanger itself, and an additional 90 kg (200 lbs). Attach each conduit with U-bolts or other approved fasteners.
- D. Support conduit independently of junction boxes, pull-boxes, fixtures, suspended ceiling T-bars, angle supports, and similar items.
- E. Fasteners and Supports in Solid Masonry and Concrete:
  - 1. New Construction: Use steel or malleable iron concrete inserts set in place prior to placing the concrete.
  - 2. Existing Construction:
    - a. Steel expansion anchors not less than 6 mm (0.25-inch) bolt size and not less than 28 mm (1.125 inch) in embedment.
    - b. Power set fasteners not less than 6 mm (0.25-inch) diameter with depth of penetration not less than 75 mm (3 inch).
    - c. Use vibration and shock-resistant anchors and fasteners for attaching to concrete ceilings.
- F. Hollow Masonry: Toggle bolts.
- G. Bolts supported only by plaster or gypsum wallboard are not acceptable.
- H. Metal Structures: Use machine screw fasteners or other devices specifically designed and approved for the application.
- I. Attachment by wood plugs, rawl plug, plastic, lead or soft metal anchors, or wood blocking and bolts supported only by plaster is prohibited.
- J. Chain, wire, or perforated strap shall not be used to support or fasten conduit.
- K. Spring steel type supports or fasteners are prohibited for all uses except horizontal and vertical supports/fasteners within walls.
- L. Vertical Supports: Vertical conduit runs shall have riser clamps and supports in accordance with the NEC and as shown. Provide supports for cable and wire with fittings that include internal wedges and retaining collars.

### **3.11 BOX INSTALLATION**

- A. Boxes for Concealed Conduits:
  - 1. Flush-mounted.
  - 2. Provide raised covers for boxes to suit the wall or ceiling, construction, and finish.



- B. In addition to boxes shown, install additional boxes where needed to prevent damage to cables and wires during pulling-in operations or where more than the equivalent of 4-90 degree bends are necessary.
- C. Locate pullboxes so that covers are accessible and easily removed. Coordinate locations with piping and ductwork where installed above ceilings.
- D. Remove only knockouts as required. Plug unused openings. Use threaded plugs for cast metal boxes and snap-in metal covers for sheet metal boxes.
- E. Outlet boxes mounted back-to-back in the same wall are prohibited. A minimum 600 mm (24 inch) center-to-center lateral spacing shall be maintained between boxes.
- F. Flush-mounted wall or ceiling boxes shall be installed with raised covers so that the front face of raised cover is flush with the wall. Surface-mounted wall or ceiling boxes shall be installed with surface-style flat or raised covers.
- G. Minimum size of outlet boxes for ground fault circuit interrupter (GFCI) receptacles is 100 mm (4 inches) square x 55 mm (2.125 inches) deep, with device covers for the wall material and thickness involved.
- H. Stencil or install phenolic nameplates on covers of the boxes identified on riser diagrams; for example "SIG-FA JB No. 1."
- I. On all branch circuit junction box covers, identify the circuits with black marker.

- - - E N D - - -

**THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK**

**SECTION 26 05 73**  
**OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICE COORDINATION STUDY**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section specifies the overcurrent protective device coordination study, related calculations and analysis, indicated as the study in this section.
- B. A short-circuit and selective coordination study, and arc flash calculations and analysis shall be prepared for the electrical overcurrent devices to be installed under this project.
- C. The study shall present a well-coordinated time-current analysis of each overcurrent protective device from the individual devices up to the utility source and the on-site generator sources.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements that are common to more than one section of Division 26.
- B. Section 26 13 13, MEDIUM-VOLTAGE CIRCUIT BREAKER SWITCHGEAR: Medium-voltage circuit breaker switchgear.
- C. Section 26 13 16, MEDIUM-VOLTAGE FUSIBLE INTERRUPTER SWITCHES: Medium-voltage fusible interrupter switches.
- D. Section 26 23 00, LOW-VOLTAGE SWITCHGEAR: Low-voltage switchgear.
- E. Section 26 24 13, DISTRIBUTION SWITCHBOARDS: Low-voltage distribution switchboards.
- F. Section 26 24 16, PANELBOARDS: Low-voltage panelboards.
- G. Section 26 24 19, MOTOR CONTROL CENTERS: Motor control centers.
- H. Section 26 32 13, ENGINE GENERATORS: Engine generators.
- I. Section 26 36 23, AUTOMATIC TRANSFER SWITCHES: Automatic transfer switches.

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Quality Assurance shall be in accordance with Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES) in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
- B. The study shall be prepared by the equipment manufacturer, and performed by the equipment manufacturer's licensed electrical engineer.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

A. Submit in accordance with Paragraph, SUBMITTALS in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, and the following requirements:

1. Product data on the software program to be used for the study. Software shall be in mainstream use in the industry, shall provide device settings and ratings, and shall show selective coordination by time-current drawings.
2. Complete study as described in paragraph 1.6. Submittal of the study shall be well-coordinated with submittals of the shop drawings for equipment in related specification sections.
3. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit the following.
  - a. Certification by the Contractor that the overcurrent protective devices have been set in accordance with the approved study.

**1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.

B. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE):

- 241-90.....Recommended Practice Electrical Systems in  
Commercial Buildings
- 242-03.....Recommended Practice for Protection and  
Coordination of Industrial and Commercial Power  
Systems
- 399-97.....Recommended Practice for Industrial and  
Commercial Power Systems Analysis
- 1584-02.....Performing Arc-Flash Hazards Calculations
- 1584A-04.....Performing Arc-Flash Hazards Calculations -  
Amendment 1
- 1584B-11.....Performing Arc-Flash Hazards Calculations -  
Amendment 2

C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

- 70-17.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
- 70E-18.....Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace
- 99-18.....Health Care Facilities Code

## 1.6 STUDY REQUIREMENTS

- A. The study shall be in accordance with IEEE and NFPA standards.
- B. The study shall include one line diagram, short-circuit and ground fault analysis, protective coordination plots for all overcurrent protective devices, and arc flash calculations and analysis.
- C. One Line Diagram:
  - 1. Show all electrical equipment and wiring to be protected by the overcurrent devices.
  - 2. Show the following specific information:
    - a. Calculated fault impedance, X/R ratios, and short-circuit values at each feeder and branch circuit bus.
    - b. Relay, circuit breaker, and fuse ratings.
    - c. Generator kW/kVA and transformer kVA and voltage ratings, percent impedance, X/R ratios, and wiring connections.
    - d. Voltage at each bus.
    - e. Identification of each bus, matching the identification on the drawings.
    - f. Conduit, conductor, and busway material, size, length, and X/R ratios.
- D. Short-Circuit Study:
  - 1. The study shall be performed using computer software designed for this purpose. Pertinent data and the rationale employed in developing the calculations shall be described in the introductory remarks of the study.
  - 2. Calculate the fault impedance to determine the available short-circuit and ground fault currents at each bus. Incorporate applicable motor and/or generator contribution in determining the momentary and interrupting ratings of the overcurrent protective devices.
  - 3. Present the results of the short-circuit study in a table. Include the following:
    - a. Device identification.
    - b. Operating voltage.
    - c. Overcurrent protective device type and rating.
    - d. Calculated short-circuit current.
- E. Coordination Study:
  - 1. Prepare the coordination curves to determine the required settings of overcurrent protective devices to demonstrate selective

- coordination. Graphically illustrate on log-log paper that adequate time separation exists between devices, including the utility company upstream device if applicable. Plot the specific time-current characteristics of each overcurrent protective device in such a manner that all devices are clearly depicted.
2. The following specific information shall also be shown on the coordination curves:
    - a. Device identification.
    - b. Potential transformer and current transformer ratios.
    - c. Three-phase and single-phase ANSI damage points or curves for each cable, transformer, or generator.
    - d. Applicable circuit breaker or protective relay characteristic curves.
    - e. No-damage, melting, and clearing curves for fuses.
    - f. Transformer in-rush points.
  3. Develop a table to summarize the settings selected for the overcurrent protective devices. Include the following in the table:
    - a. Device identification.
    - b. Protective relay or circuit breaker potential and current transformer ratios, sensor rating, and available and suggested pickup and delay settings for each available trip characteristic.
    - c. Fuse rating and type.
- F. Arc Flash Calculations and Analysis:
1. Arc flash warning labels shall comply with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
  2. Arc flash calculations shall be based on actual over-current protective device clearing time. Maximum clearing time shall be in accordance with IEEE1584.
  3. Arc flash analysis shall be based on the lowest clearing time setting of the over-current protective device to minimize the incident energy level without compromising selective coordination.
  4. Arc flash boundary and available arc flash incident energy at the corresponding working distance shall be calculated for all electrical power distribution equipment specified in the project, and as shown on the drawings.
  5. Required arc-rated clothing and other PPE shall be selected and specified in accordance with NFPA 70E.

**1.7 ANALYSIS**

- A. Analyze the short-circuit calculations, and highlight any equipment determined to be underrated as specified. Propose solutions to effectively protect the underrated equipment.

**1.8 ADJUSTMENTS, SETTINGS, AND MODIFICATIONS**

- A. Final field settings and minor modifications of the overcurrent protective devices shall be made to conform with the study, without additional cost to the Government.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)**

**PART 3 - EXECUTION (NOT USED)**

---END---

**THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK**



**SECTION 26 24 19**  
**MOTOR CONTROL CENTERS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, connection, and testing of the motor control centers.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS:  
Requirements that apply to all sections of Division 26.
- B. Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES:  
Low-voltage conductors.
- C. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS:  
Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.
- D. Section 26 05 73, OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICE COORDINATION STUDY.  
Short circuit and coordination study, and requirements for a coordinated electrical system.
- E. Section 26 29 11, MOTOR CONTROLLERS: Control and protection of motors.

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Quality Assurance shall be in accordance with Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES) in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Paragraph, SUBMITTALS in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, and the following requirements:
1. Shop Drawings:
    - a. Submit sufficient information to demonstrate compliance with drawings and specifications.
    - b. Prior to fabrication of motor control centers, submit the following data for approval:
      - 1) Single line diagram showing each bus, instrument and control power transformer, relay, motor starter, circuit breaker, fuse, motor circuit protector, overload, and other components.
      - 2) Control wiring diagram for each motor starter.
      - 3) Complete electrical ratings for all components.
      - 4) Interrupting ratings.

- 5) Safety features.
  - 6) Accessories and nameplate data.
  - 7) Dimensioned exterior views of the motor control centers.
  - 8) Dimensioned section views of the motor control centers.
  - 9) Floor plan of the motor control centers.
  - 10) Approximate design weights.
2. Manuals:
- a. Submit, simultaneously with the shop drawings, companion copies of complete maintenance and operating manuals, including technical data sheets, wiring diagrams, and information for ordering replacement parts.
    - 1) Schematic control diagrams, with all terminals identified, matching terminal identification in the motor control centers.
    - 2) Include information for testing, repair, troubleshooting, assembly, disassembly, and factory recommended periodic maintenance procedures and their frequency.
    - 3) Provide a replacement and spare parts list. Include a list of tools, and instruments for testing and maintenance purposes.
  - b. If changes have been made to the maintenance and operating manuals originally submitted, submit updated maintenance and operating manuals two weeks prior to the final inspection.
3. Test Reports:
- a. Two weeks prior to the final inspection, submit certified field test reports and data sheets to the Resident Engineer.
4. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit the following.
- a. Certification by the manufacturer that the motor control centers conform to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.
  - b. Certification by the Contractor that the motor control centers have been properly installed, adjusted, and tested.

#### **1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.
- B. International Code Council (ICC):  
IBC-15.....International Building Code
- C. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):

- ICS 1-00 (R2015).....Industrial Control and Systems: General Requirements
- ICS 2-00 (R2005).....Industrial Control and Systems: Controllers, Contactors and Overhead Relays Rated 600 volts
- ICS 6-93 (R2016).....Industrial Control and Systems: Enclosures
- FU 1-12.....Low-Voltage Cartridge Fuses
- 250-14.....Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)
- D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
- 70-17.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
- E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
- 845-05.....Motor Control Centers

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Motor control centers shall comply with NFPA, NEMA, UL, and as shown on drawings.
- B. Motor control centers shall be complete, free-standing, floor-mounted, dead-front, and metal-enclosed.
- C. Ratings shall be not less than shown on drawings. Interrupting ratings shall be not less than the maximum short circuit currents available at the motor control center location, as shown on drawings or as calculated as specified in Section 26 05 73, OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICE COORDINATION STUDY.
- D. Enclosure shall be NEMA-type rated 12 as indicated on drawings or as required per the installed environment.
- E. Motor control centers shall conform to the arrangements and details of drawings and to the spaces designated for installation.
- F. Wiring: The motor control centers shall be NEMA Standard, Class 1, Type B.
- G. Finish:
1. All metal surfaces shall be thoroughly cleaned, phosphatized and factory primed prior to applying baked enamel or lacquer finish.
  2. Provide a light gray finish for indoor motor control centers.//
- H. All steel parts shall be factory-phosphatized, painted with primer, and baked enamel or lacquer finishes, except for ground connections. I.
- Vertical Sections:
1. Approximately 2-1/4 M (90 inches) high.

2. Shall be designed to permit connection of future additional vertical sections, and installation of future motor controller units in available space in each vertical section.
3. Spaces within the vertical sections shall be suitable and adequately sized for motor controller units and accessories as indicated on drawings.
4. End panels shall be removable to facilitate future additions.
5. All vertical section parts shall be accessible from the front for maintenance rearrangement.
6. Screws in the removable panels shall remain in the panels when the panels are removed. Self-aligning, self-retaining nuts, which are parts of the screw assembly, shall remain intact.
7. Each vertical section shall have a minimum 300 mm (12 inches) high horizontal wireway at the top, section and a minimum 150 mm (6 inches) high horizontal wireway at the bottom.
8. Each vertical section shall have minimum 100 mm (4 inches) wide vertical full height wireways. Vertical wireways shall connect with both the top and bottom horizontal wireways.
9. Each vertical section for motor controller units shall be equipped with all necessary hardware and busing for the units to be added or relocated. All unused space shall be covered by hinged doors and equipped to accept future units.

## **2.2 BUS BARS AND INTERCONNECTIONS**

- A. Horizontal and vertical bus ratings shall be as shown on drawings. Horizontal bus bars shall be fully rated for the entire length of the motor control centers.
- B. Bus bars shall be tin-plated copper.
- C. All bolts, nuts, and washers shall be cadmium-plated steel, torqued to the values recommended by the manufacturer.
- D. A ground bus shall extend across the entire length of the motor control centers.
- E. Bus bars and interconnections shall include provisions to extend the motor control center horizontal bus into additional future vertical sections.
- F. Provide shutter mechanism to isolate vertical bus when the motor controller unit is withdrawn.

**2.3 MOTOR CONTROLLERS**

- A. Product of the same manufacturer as the motor control centers.
- B. Shall conform to the applicable requirements in Section 26 29 11, MOTOR CONTROLLERS.
- C. Plug-in, draw-out type up through NEMA size 4. NEMA size 5 and above require bolted connections.
- D. Doors for each space shall be interlocked to prevent their opening unless disconnect is open. A "defeater" mechanism shall be incorporated for inspection by qualified personnel.

**2.4 FEEDER UNITS**

- A. Circuit breaker: shall conform to the applicable portions of Section 26 24 16, PANELBOARDS.
- B. Fusible Switches: shall conform to the applicable portions of Section 26 29 21, ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION****3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install motor control centers in accordance with the NEC, as shown on the drawings, and as recommended by the manufacturer.
- B. Anchor motor control centers with rustproof bolts, nuts, and washers not less than 13 mm (1/2 inch) diameter, in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, and as shown on drawings.
- C. Interior Location. Mount motor control centers on concrete slab. Unless otherwise indicated, the slab shall be at least 100 mm (4 inches) thick. The top of the concrete slab shall be approximately 100 mm (4 inches) above finished floor. Edges above floor shall have 15 mm (1/2 inch) chamfer. The slab shall be of adequate size to project at least 100 mm (8 inches) beyond the equipment. Provide conduit turnups and cable entrance space required by the equipment to be mounted. Seal voids around conduit openings in slab with water- and oil-resistant caulking or sealant. Cut off and bush conduits 75 mm (3 inches) above slab surface. Concrete work shall be as specified in Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.

**3.2 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS**

- A. Perform in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. In addition, include the following:
  - 1. Visual Inspection and Tests:
    - a. Compare equipment nameplate data with specifications and approved shop drawings.

- b. Inspect physical, electrical, and mechanical condition.
  - c. Verify appropriate anchorage and required area clearances.
  - d. Verify that circuit breaker, fuse, motor circuit protector, and motor controller sizes and types correspond to approved shop drawings.
  - e. Use calibrated torque-wrench method to verify the tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections, or perform a thermographic survey after energization.
  - f. Vacuum-clean motor control center enclosure interior. Clean motor control center enclosure exterior.
  - g. Inspect insulators for evidence of physical damage or contaminated surfaces.
  - h. Exercise all active components.
  - i. Verify the correct operation of all indicating devices.
  - j. If applicable, inspect control power transformers.
2. Electrical Tests:
- a. Perform insulation-resistance tests on each bus section.
  - b. Perform insulation-resistance test on control wiring. Do not perform this test on wiring connected to electronic components.

### **3.3 FOLLOW-UP VERIFICATION**

- A. Upon completion of acceptance checks, settings, and tests, the Contractor shall demonstrate that the motor control centers are in good operating condition and properly performing the intended function.

### **3.4 TRAINING**

- A. Furnish the services of a competent, factory-trained engineer or technician for a 2-hour period to instruct VA personnel in operation and maintenance of the equipment, including review of the operation and maintenance manual, on a date requested by the Resident Engineer.

---END---

**SECTION 26 25 11**  
**BUSWAYS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, connection, and testing of busways for use in electrical systems rated 600 V and below.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS:  
Requirements that apply to all sections of Division 26.
- B. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS:  
Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path to ground for possible ground fault currents.

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Quality Assurance shall be in accordance with Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES) in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Paragraph, SUBMITTALS in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, and the following requirements:
1. Shop Drawings:
    - a. Submit sufficient information to demonstrate compliance with drawings and specifications.
    - b. Submit the following data for approval:
      - 1) Electrical ratings, dimensions, mounting details and position, mounting method, vertical supports, materials, fire stops, and weatherproofing.
      - 2) Detailed coordinated connections to equipment terminations such as switchgear, switchboards, and transformers.
      - 3) Coordination Drawings: Submit floor plans and sections, drawn to scale. Include bus assembly layouts and relationships between components and adjacent structural, mechanical, and electrical elements. Indicate vertical and horizontal enclosed busway runs, offsets, transitions, and clearances for access above and to the side of enclosed busways. Indicate vertical elevation of busway above the floor or bottom of structure. Indicate support locations, type of support, and weight on each support.

- 2. Manuals:
  - a. Submit complete maintenance and operating manuals including technical data sheets, and information for ordering replacement parts.
    - 1) Include information for testing, repair, troubleshooting, assembly, and disassembly.
  - b. If changes have been made to the maintenance and operating manuals originally submitted, submit updated maintenance and operating manuals two weeks prior to the final inspection.
- 3. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit the following.
  - a. Certification by the manufacturer that the busway conforms to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.
  - b. Certification by the Contractor that the busway has been properly installed, adjusted, and tested.

**1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplement and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. International Code Council (ICC):
  - IBC-15.....International Building Code
- C. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
  - BU 1.1-10.....General Instructions for Handling,  
Installation, Operation and Maintenance of  
Busway Rated 600 Volts or Less
  - BU 1.2-13.....Application Information for Busway Rated 600  
Volts or Less
- D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
  - 70-17.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
- E. Underwriters Laboratories Inc. (UL):
  - 857-09.....Busways

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 MATERIAL**

- A. Busway shall be in accordance with NEMA and UL.
- B. Busway shall be rated as shown on the drawings.
- C. Busway shall have the following features:



1. For indoor locations; plug-in or feeder type, to match existing MCC, totally enclosed and moisture resistant.
2. For outdoor locations; feeder type only, totally enclosed and listed for outdoor use. Plug-in busway is not allowed for outdoor installation.
3. Short circuit current rating shall not be less than 42,000 A, or as required to withstand the available fault current shown on the drawings, whichever is higher.
4. 3-phase, 4-wire, with full 200% neutral, except where 3-phase, 3-wire is shown on the drawings.
5. Internal 50%-rated ground bus bar. Busway housing is not allowed to serve as the equipment grounding conductor.
6. All bus bars, phase, neutral, and ground, for each busway shall be within a single housing.
7. Bus Bars:
  - a. Shall be full round edge rectangular copper of sufficient cross-section to provide full current rating without exceeding a temperature rise of 55° C above a 40° C ambient.
  - b. Interconnection joints shall be tin or silver plated, with steel bolts, nuts, and Belleville washers.
  - c. Shall be completely insulated with flame-retardant, track-resistant, self-extinguishing insulation.
8. Housings:
  - a. Shall be steel or aluminum, with continuous mounting rails.
  - b. Shall be thoroughly cleaned and painted at the factory with primer and the manufacturer's standard finish.
  - c. Shall have rustproof metal hardware.
  - d. Provide external flanges and weatherproofing at busway entrances to buildings.
  - e. For busways that pass through fire-resistant rated construction, incorporate listed fire stops within the busway housings and external flanges.
  - f. Install expansion fittings in the busway runs in compliance with the manufacturer's standard recommendations.
  - g. The temperature rise at any point on the housing shall not exceed 30° C above an ambient temperature of 40° C.
9. Busway shall not be reduced in size at any point.

10. Provide manufacturer's fittings and accessories, including but not limited to elbows, tees, tap boxes, transformer taps, end boxes, expansion fittings, offsets, adapters, hangers, and mounting hardware.

D. Dimensions and Configuration:

1. Configure within the space designated for busway installation.
2. Coordinate busway routing with equipment installation by other trades to avoid conflicts.
3. Make final field measurements and check them with the busway coordination drawings prior to authorization of fabrication of the busways.

**2.2 PLUG-IN TYPE BUSWAY**

- A. Plug-in busway shall be available in standard trade lengths, with plug-in openings provided on both sides of the busway sections. Plug-in covers shall prohibit dirt and debris from entering contact plug-in openings in the busway. The contact surfaces for bus plug stabs shall be tin- or silver-plated and of the same material, thickness, and rating as the phase bars. A standard housing ground connection shall be supplied in each plug-in opening.
- B. Plug-in units of the types and ratings indicated on the drawings and specifications shall be supplied. Plug-in units shall be mechanically interlocked with the busway housing to prevent their installation or removal while the switch is in the "ON" position. The enclosure of any plug-in unit shall make positive ground connection to the duct housing before the stabs make contact with the bus bars. All plug-in units shall be equipped with an interlock that can be defeated to prevent the cover from being opened while the plug-in unit is in the "ON" position, and to prevent accidental closing while the cover is open. The plug-in units shall be provided with a means for padlocking. The operating handle and mechanism shall remain in control of the plug-in unit at all times, permitting easy operation by means of a hook stick or chain. All plug-in units shall be interchangeable without alteration or modification of plug-in busway.
- C. Fusible-type plug-in units shall have a quick-make/quick-break disconnect switch and positive pressure fuse clips. Provide fuses as specified in Section 26 29 21, ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS, and as shown on the drawings.

- D. Circuit breaker-type plug-in units shall have an interrupting rating of not less than 42,000 symmetrical RMS amperes, as shown on the drawings. All circuit breaker plug-in devices shall be of the same manufacturer as the busway. Circuit breakers shall be as specified in Section 26 24 16, PANELBOARDS.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Installation shall be in accordance with the NEC, as shown on the drawings, and manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Support busways as required by the NEC and as required by manufacturer's shop drawings.
- C. Coordinate all of the busway terminations to equipment to ensure proper phasing.
- D. Tighten bolted connections with a torque wrench to values as required by the manufacturer.
- D. Install expansion fittings at locations where busways cross building expansion joints. Install at other locations so distance between expansion fittings does not exceed manufacturer's recommended distance between fittings.
- F. Install fire-stop assemblies per Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING where busways penetrate fire-resistant construction.
- G. Install weatherproofing fittings and flanges where busways penetrate exterior elements such as walls or roofs. Seal around openings to make weathertight according to Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

#### **3.2 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS**

- A. Perform manufacturer's required field tests in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. In addition, include the following:
  - 1. Visual Inspection and Tests:
    - a. Compare equipment nameplate data with specifications and approved shop drawings.
    - b. Inspect physical, electrical, and mechanical condition.
    - c. Verify appropriate anchorage, required area clearances, and correct alignment.
    - d. Verify tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections by calibrated torque-wrench method, or performing thermographic survey after energization.
    - e. Verify appropriate equipment grounding.

- f. Examine outdoor busways for removal of weep-hole plugs, if applicable, and the correct installation of joint shield.

2. Electrical Tests:

- a. After installation, test busway phase-to-phase and phase-to-ground resistance with an insulation resistance tester.

Resulting values shall not be less than one megohm.

**3.3 FOLLOW-UP VERIFICATION**

- A. Upon completion of acceptance checks and tests, the Contractor shall show by demonstration in service that the busway is in good operating condition and properly performing the intended function.
- B. After the busways have been energized for a minimum of 30 days, repeat the torque wrench tightening of all bolt connections.

---END---

**SECTION 26 29 21**  
**ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, and connection of fused and unfused disconnect switches (indicated as switches in this section), and separately-enclosed circuit breakers for use in electrical systems rated 600 V and below.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS:  
Requirements that apply to all sections of Division 26.
- B. Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES:  
Low-voltage conductors.
- C. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS:  
Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground faults.
- D. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduits.

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Quality Assurance shall be in accordance with Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES) in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Paragraph, SUBMITTALS in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, and the following requirements:
1. Shop Drawings:
    - a. Submit sufficient information to demonstrate compliance with drawings and specifications.
    - b. Submit the following data for approval:
      - 1) Electrical ratings, dimensions, mounting details, materials, required clearances, terminations, weight, fuses, circuit breakers, wiring and connection diagrams, accessories, and device nameplate data.
  2. Manuals:
    - a. Submit complete maintenance and operating manuals including technical data sheets, wiring diagrams, and information for ordering fuses, circuit breakers, and replacement parts.

- 1) Include schematic diagrams, with all terminals identified, matching terminal identification in the enclosed switches and circuit breakers.
- 2) Include information for testing, repair, troubleshooting, assembly, and disassembly.
- b. If changes have been made to the maintenance and operating manuals originally submitted, submit updated maintenance and operating manuals two weeks prior to the final inspection.
- 3. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit the following.
  - a. Certification by the manufacturer that the enclosed switches and circuit breakers conform to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.
  - b. Certification by the Contractor that the enclosed switches and circuit breakers have been properly installed, adjusted, and tested.

**1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.
- B. International Code Council (ICC):
  - IBC-15.....International Building Code
- C. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
  - FU 1-12.....Low Voltage Cartridge Fuses
  - KS 1-13.....Heavy Duty Enclosed and Dead-Front Switches  
(600 Volts Maximum)
- D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
  - 70-17.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
- E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
  - 98-16.....Enclosed and Dead-Front Switches
  - 248 1-11.....Low Voltage Fuses
  - 489-13.....Molded Case Circuit Breakers and Circuit  
Breaker Enclosures

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 FUSED SWITCHES RATED 600 AMPERES AND LESS**

- A. Switches shall be in accordance with NEMA, NEC, UL, as specified, and as shown on the drawings.

- B. Shall be NEMA classified General Duty (GD) for 240 V switches, and NEMA classified Heavy Duty (HD) for 480 V switches.
- C. Shall be horsepower (HP) rated.
- D. Shall have the following features:
  - 1. Switch mechanism shall be the quick-make, quick-break type.
  - 2. Copper blades, visible in the open position.
  - 3. An arc chute for each pole.
  - 4. External operating handle shall indicate open and closed positions, and have lock-open padlocking provisions.
  - 5. Mechanical interlock shall permit opening of the door only when the switch is in the open position, defeatable to permit inspection.
  - 6. Fuse holders for the sizes and types of fuses specified.
  - 7. Solid neutral for each switch being installed in a circuit which includes a neutral conductor.
  - 8. Ground lugs for each ground conductor.
  - 9. Enclosures:
    - a. Shall be the NEMA types shown on the drawings.
    - b. Where the types of switch enclosures are not shown, they shall be the NEMA types most suitable for the ambient environmental conditions.
    - c. Shall be finished with manufacturer's standard gray baked enamel paint over pretreated steel.

## **2.2 UNFUSED SWITCHES RATED 600 AMPERES AND LESS**

- A. Shall be the same as fused switches, but without provisions for fuses.

## **2.3 FUSED SWITCHES RATED OVER 600 AMPERES TO 1200 AMPERES**

- A. Shall be the same as fused switches, and shall be NEMA classified Heavy Duty (HD).

## **2.4 MOTOR RATED TOGGLE SWITCHES**

- A. Type 1, general purpose for single-phase motors rated up to 1 horsepower.
- B. Quick-make, quick-break toggle switch with external reset button and thermal overload protection matched to nameplate full-load current of actual protected motor.

## **2.5 CARTRIDGE FUSES**

- A. Shall be in accordance with NEMA FU 1.
- B. Service Entrance: Class RK1, time delay.
- C. Feeders: Class RK1, time delay.
- D. Motor Branch Circuits: Class RK5, time delay.

E. Other Branch Circuits: Class RK1, time delay.

F. Control Circuits: Class CC, time delay.

**2.6 SEPARATELY-ENCLOSED CIRCUIT BREAKERS**

A. Provide circuit breakers in accordance with the applicable requirements in Section 26 24 16, PANELBOARDS.

B. Enclosures shall be the NEMA types shown on the drawings. Where the types are not shown, they shall be the NEMA type most suitable for the ambient environmental conditions.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 INSTALLATION**

A. Installation shall be in accordance with the NEC, as shown on the drawings, and manufacturer's instructions.

B. Fused switches shall be furnished complete with fuses. Arrange fuses such that rating information is readable without removing the fuses.

**3.2 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS**

A. Perform in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. In addition, include the following:

1. Visual Inspection and Tests:

a. Compare equipment nameplate data with specifications and approved shop drawings.

b. Inspect physical, electrical, and mechanical condition.

c. Verify tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections by calibrated torque-wrench method.

d. Vacuum-clean enclosure interior. Clean enclosure exterior.

**3.3 SPARE PARTS**

A. Two weeks prior to the final inspection, furnish one complete set of spare fuses for each fused disconnect switch installed on the project. Deliver the spare fuses to the Resident Engineer.

---END---



**SECTION 26 43 13**  
**SURGE PROTECTIVE DEVICES**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, and connection of Type 2 Surge Protective Devices, as defined in NFPA 70, and indicated as SPD in this section.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: Requirements that apply to all sections of Division 26.
- B. Section 26 23 00, LOW-VOLTAGE SWITCHGEAR: For factory-installed or external SPD.

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Quality Assurance shall be in accordance with Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES) in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Paragraph, SUBMITTALS in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, and the following requirements:
1. Shop Drawings:
    - a. Submit sufficient information to demonstrate compliance with drawings and specifications.
    - b. Include electrical ratings and device nameplate data.
  2. Manuals:
    - a. Submit, simultaneously with the shop drawings, companion copies of complete maintenance and operating manuals including technical data sheets, wiring diagrams, and information for ordering replacement parts.
    - b. If changes have been made to the maintenance and operating manuals originally submitted, submit updated maintenance and operating manuals two weeks prior to the final inspection.
  3. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit the following.
    - a. Certification by the manufacturer that the SPD conforms to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.
    - b. Certification by the Contractor that the SPD has been properly installed.

## 1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplement and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. Institute of Engineering and Electronic Engineers (IEEE):  
 IEEE C62.41.2-02.....Characterization of Surges in Low-Voltage (1000 V and Less) AC Power Circuits  
 IEEE C62.45-08.....Surge Testing for Equipment Connected to Low-Voltage (1000 V and Less) AC Power Circuits
- C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):  
 70-17.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
- D. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):  
 UL 1283-15.....Electromagnetic Interference Filters  
 UL 1449-14.....Surge Protective Devices

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 SWITCHGEAR/SWITCHBOARD SPD

- A. General Requirements:
1. Comply with IEEE and UL.
  2. Modular design with field-replaceable modules, or non-modular design.
  3. Fuses, rated at 200 kA interrupting capacity.
  4. Bolted compression lugs for internal wiring.
  5. Integral disconnect switch.
  6. Redundant suppression circuits.
  7. LED indicator lights for power and protection status.
  8. Audible alarm, with silencing switch, to indicate when protection has failed.
  9. Form-C contacts rated at 5 A and 250-V ac, one normally open and one normally closed, for remote monitoring of protection status.  
 Contacts shall reverse on failure of any surge diversion module or on opening of any current-limiting device.
  10. Four-digit transient-event counter.
- B. Surge Current per Phase: Minimum 240kA per phase.

### 2.2 PANELBOARD SPD

- A. General Requirements:
1. Comply with UL 1449 and IEEE C62.41.2.

2. Modular design with field-replaceable modules, or non-modular design.
  3. Fuses, rated at 200 kA interrupting capacity.
  4. Bolted compression lugs for internal wiring.
  5. Integral disconnect switch.
  6. Redundant suppression circuits.
  7. LED indicator lights for power and protection status.
  8. Audible alarm, with silencing switch, to indicate when protection has failed.
  9. Form-C contacts rated at 5 A and 250-V ac, one normally open and one normally closed, for remote monitoring of protection status. Contacts shall reverse on failure of any surge diversion module or on opening of any current-limiting device.
  10. Four-digit transient-event counter.
- B. Surge Current per Phase: Minimum 120kA per phase.

### **2.3 ENCLOSURES**

- A. Enclosures: NEMA 12.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Installation shall be in accordance with the NEC, as shown on the drawings, and manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Factory-installed SPD: Switchgear, switchboard, or panelboard manufacturer shall install SPD at the factory.
- C. Field-installed SPD: Contractor shall install SPD with conductors or buses between SPD and points of attachment as short and straight as possible. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended lead length. Do not bond neutral and ground.
1. Provide a circuit breaker as a dedicated disconnecting means for TVSS as shown on drawings.
- D. Do not perform insulation resistance tests on switchgear, switchboards, panelboards, or feeders with the SPD connected. Disconnect SPD before conducting insulation resistance tests, and reconnect SPD immediately after insulation resistance tests are complete.

### **3.2 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS**

- A. Perform in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. In addition, include the following:
1. Visual Inspection and Tests:

- a. Compare equipment nameplate data with specifications and approved shop drawings.
- b. Inspect physical, electrical, and mechanical condition.
- c. Verify that disconnecting means and feeder size and maximum length to SPD corresponds to approved shop drawings.
- d. Verifying tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections by calibrated torque-wrench method.
- e. Vacuum-clean enclosure interior. Clean enclosure exterior.
- f. Verify the correct operation of all sensing devices, alarms, and indicating devices.

**3.3 FOLLOW-UP VERIFICATION**

- A. After completion of acceptance checks and tests, the Contractor shall show by demonstration in service that SPD are in good operating condition and properly performing the intended function.

**3.4 INSTRUCTION**

- A. Provide the services of a factory-trained technician for one 2-hour training period for instructing personnel in the maintenance and operation of the SPD, on the date requested by the Resident Engineer.

\---END---